

Experimental Unicode mathematical typesetting: The unicode-math package

Will Robertson, Philipp Stephani and Khaled Hosny
will.robertson@latex-project.org

2017/10/09 v0.8h

Abstract

This document describes the unicode-math package, which is intended as an implementation of Unicode maths for \LaTeX using the $X_{\text{E}}\text{TeX}$ and LuaTeX typesetting engines. With this package, changing maths fonts is as easy as changing text fonts — and there are more and more maths fonts appearing now. Maths input can also be simplified with Unicode since literal glyphs may be entered instead of control sequences in your document source.

The package provides support for both $X_{\text{E}}\text{TeX}$ and LuaTeX . The different engines provide differing levels of support for Unicode maths. Please let us know of any troubles.

Alongside this documentation file, you should be able to find a minimal example demonstrating the use of the package, ‘unimath-example.ltx’. It also comes with a separate document, ‘unimath-symbols.pdf’, containing a complete listing of mathematical symbols defined by unicode-math, including comparisons between different fonts.

Finally, while the STIX fonts may be used with this package, accessing their alphabets in their ‘private user area’ is not yet supported. (Of these additional alphabets there is a separate caligraphic design distinct to the script design already included.) Better support for the STIX fonts is planned for an upcoming revision of the package after any problems have been ironed out with the initial version.

Part I

User documentation

Table of Contents

1	Introduction	3
2	Acknowledgements	3
3	Getting started	3
3.1	New commands	3
3.2	Package options	5
4	Unicode maths font setup	5
4.1	Using multiple fonts	6
4.2	Script and scriptscript fonts/features	8
4.3	Maths ‘versions’	8
4.4	Legacy maths ‘alphabet’ commands	8
5	Maths input	10
5.1	Math ‘style’	10
5.2	Bold style	11
5.3	Sans serif style	12
5.4	All (the rest) of the mathematical styles	13
5.5	Miscellanea	14
6	Advanced	20
6.1	Warning messages	20
6.2	Programmer’s interface	20
A	stix table data extraction	21
B	Documenting maths support in the NFSS	21
C	Legacy T_EX font dimensions	23
D	X_YT_EX math font dimensions	23

1 Introduction

This document describes the unicode-math package, which is an *experimental* implementation of a macro to Unicode glyph encoding for mathematical characters.

Users who desire to specify maths alphabets only (Greek and Latin letters, and Arabic numerals) may wish to use Andrew Moschou’s mathspec package instead. (X_YTeX-only at time of writing.)

2 Acknowledgements

Many thanks to: Microsoft for developing the mathematics extension to OpenType as part of Microsoft Office 2007; Jonathan Kew for implementing Unicode math support in X_YTeX; Taco Hoekwater for implementing Unicode math support in LuaTeX; Barbara Beeton for her prodigious effort compiling the definitive list of Unicode math glyphs and their L^ATeX names (inventing them where necessary), and also for her thoughtful replies to my sometimes incessant questions; Philipp Stephani for extending the package to support LuaTeX. Ross Moore and Chris Rowley have provided moral and technical support from the very early days with great insight into the issues we face trying to extend and use TeX in the future. Apostolos Syropoulos, Joel Salomon, Khaled Hosny, and Mariusz Wodzicki have been fantastic beta testers.

3 Getting started

Load unicode-math as a regular L^ATeX package. It should be loaded after any other maths or font-related package in case it needs to overwrite their definitions. Here’s an example using the filename syntax to load the TeX Gyre Pagella Math font: (this works for both X_YL^ATeX and LuaL^ATeX)

```
\usepackage{amsmath} % if desired
\usepackage{unicode-math}
\setmathfont{texgyrepagella-math.otf}
```

Once the package is loaded, traditional TFM-based maths fonts are no longer supported; you can only switch to a different OpenType maths font using the `\setmathfont` command. If you do not load an OpenType maths font before `\begin{document}`, Latin Modern Math (see above) will be loaded automatically.

3.1 New commands

unicode-math provides a number of commands (such as `\symbfsf`) to select specific ‘symbol alphabets’ within the unicode maths font, with usage, e.g., `\symbfsf{g}` → **g**. The full listing is shown in Table 1. For backwards compatibility, many of these are also defined with ‘familiar’ synonyms such as `\mathbfsf`. However, where possible the ‘sym’ prefix commands should be preferred, as certain synonyms may become deprecated in time.

Table 1: New unicode-math commands.

unicode-math command	Synonym
<code>\symup</code>	
<code>\symit</code>	
<code>\symbf</code>	
<code>\symsf</code>	
<code>\symtt</code>	
<code>\symnormal</code>	<code>\mathnormal</code>
<code>\symliteral</code>	
<code>\symbfup</code>	<code>\mathbfup</code>
<code>\symbfit</code>	<code>\mathbfit</code>
<code>\symsfup</code>	<code>\mathsfup</code>
<code>\symsfit</code>	<code>\mathsfit</code>
<code>\symbfsfup</code>	<code>\mathbfsfup</code>
<code>\symbfsfit</code>	<code>\mathbfsfit</code>
<code>\symbfsf</code>	<code>\mathbfsf</code>
<code>\symbb</code>	<code>\mathbb</code>
<code>\symbbit</code>	<code>\mathbbit</code>
<code>\symscr</code>	<code>\mathscr</code>
<code>\symbfscr</code>	<code>\mathbfscr</code>
<code>\symcal</code>	<code>\mathcal</code>
<code>\symbfcal</code>	<code>\mathbfcal</code>
<code>\symfrak</code>	<code>\mathfrak</code>
<code>\symbffrak</code>	<code>\mathbffrak</code>

While most alphabet commands are provided with the `\math...` prefix synonyms, there are five ‘legacy’ font alphabets that intentionally behave somewhat different. These are `\mathup`, `\mathit`, `\mathbf`, `\mathsf`, and `\mathtt`. (N.B.: `\mathrm` is defined as a synonym for `\mathup`, but the latter is preferred as it is a script-agnostic term.)

These commands have ‘overloaded’ meanings in traditional L^AT_EX, and it’s important to consider the subtle differences between, e.g., the new `\symbf` and `\mathbf`. The `\symbf` command switches to single-letter mathematical symbols (generally within the same OpenType font). The `\mathbf` command switches to a text font that is set up to behave correctly in mathematics, and should be used for multi-letter identifiers. These could be denoted ‘text math alphabets’; further details are discussed in section §4.4. Additional similar ‘text math alphabet’ commands can be defined using the `\setmathfontface` command discussed in section §4.4. To control the behaviour of the default text math alphabet commands to behave in a backwards-compatible mode, see the package options described in section §4.4.2.

3.2 Package options

Package options may be set when the package is loaded or at any later stage with the `\unimathsetup` command. Therefore, the following two examples are equivalent:

```
\usepackage[math-style=TeX]{unicode-math}
% OR
\usepackage{unicode-math}
\unimathsetup{math-style=TeX}
```

Note, however, that some package options affect how maths is initialised and changing an option such as `math-style` will not take effect until a new maths font is set up.

Package options may *also* be used when declaring new maths fonts, passed via options to the `\setmathfont` command. Therefore, the following two examples are equivalent:

```
\unimathsetup{math-style=TeX}
\setmathfont{Cambria Math}
% OR
\setmathfont{Cambria Math}[math-style=TeX]
```

A summary list of package options is shown in table 2. See following sections for more information.

4 Unicode maths font setup

In the ideal case, a single Unicode font will contain all maths glyphs we need. The file `unicode-math-table.tex` (based on Barbara Beeton’s `stix` table) provides

Table 2: Package options.

Option	Description	See...
<code>math-style</code>	Style of letters	section §5.1
<code>bold-style</code>	Style of bold letters	section §5.2
<code>sans-style</code>	Style of sans serif letters	section §5.3
<code>nabla</code>	Style of the nabla symbol	section §5.5.1
<code>partial</code>	Style of the partial symbol	section §5.5.2
<code>colon</code>	Behaviour of <code>\colon</code>	section §5.5.5
<code>slash-delimiter</code>	Glyph to use for ‘stretchy’ slash	section §5.5.6

Table 3: Maths font options.

Option	Description	See...
<code>range</code>	Style of letters	section §4.1
<code>script-font</code>	Font to use for sub- and super-scripts	section §4.2
<code>script-features</code>	Font features for sub- and super-scripts	section §4.2
<code>sscript-font</code>	Font to use for nested sub- and super-scripts	section §4.2
<code>sscript-features</code>	Font features for nested sub- and super-scripts	section §4.2

the mapping between Unicode maths glyphs and macro names (all 3298 — or however many — of them!). A single command

$$\setmathfont{\langle font name \rangle}[\langle font features \rangle]$$

implements this for every symbol and alphabetic variant. That means x to x , ξ to ξ , \leq to \leq , etc., \mathcal{H} to \mathcal{H} and so on, all for Unicode glyphs within a single font.

This package deals well with Unicode characters for maths input. This includes using literal Greek letters in formulae, resolving to upright or italic depending on preference.

Font features specific to unicode-math are shown in table 3. Package options (see table 2) may also be used. Other fontspec features are also valid.

4.1 Using multiple fonts

There will probably be few cases where a single Unicode maths font suffices (simply due to glyph coverage). The `stix` font comes to mind as a possible exception. It will therefore be necessary to delegate specific Unicode ranges of glyphs to separate fonts:

$$\setmathfont{\langle font name \rangle}[range=\langle unicode range \rangle, \langle font features \rangle]$$

where $\langle unicode range \rangle$ is a comma-separated list of Unicode slot numbers and ranges such as `{"27D0"-"27EB", "27FF", "295B"-"297F"}`. Note that TeX’s syntax for accessing the slot number of a character, such as `\+`, will also work here.

You may also use the macro for accessing the glyph, such as `\int`, or whole collection of symbols with the same math type, such as `\mathopen`, or complete

math styles such as `\symbb`. (Only numerical slots, however, can be used in ranged declarations.)

4.1.1 Control over alphabet ranges

As discussed earlier, Unicode mathematics consists of a number of ‘alphabet styles’ within a single font. In `unicode-math`, these ranges are indicated with the following (hopefully self-explanatory) labels:

```
up, it, tt, bfup, bfit, bb, bbit, scr, bfscr, cal, bfcalf,
frak, bffrak, sfup, sfit, bfsfup, bfsfit, bfsf
```

Fonts can be selected for specified ranges only using the following syntax, in which case all other maths font setup remains untouched:

- `[range=bb]` to use the font for ‘bb’ letters only.
- `[range=bfsfit/{greek,Greek}]` for Greek lowercase and uppercase only (also with `latin`, `Latin`, `num` as possible options for Latin lower-/upper-case and numbers, resp.).
- `[range=up->sfup]` to map to different output styles.

Note that ‘meta-styles’ such as ‘bf’ and ‘sf’ are not included here since they are context dependent. Use `[range=bfup]` and `[range=bfit]` to effect changes to the particular ranges selected by ‘bf’ (and similarly for ‘sf’).

If a particular math style is not defined in the font, we fall back onto the lower-base plane (i.e., ‘upright’) glyphs. Therefore, to use an `ASCII`-encoded fractur font, for example, write

```
\setmathfont{SomeFrakturFont}[range=frak]
```

and because the math plane fractur glyphs will be missing, `unicode-math` will know to use the `ASCII` ones instead. If necessary this behaviour can be forced with `[range=frak->up]`, since the ‘up’ range corresponds to `ASCII` letters.

Users of the impressive Minion Math fonts (commercial) may use remapping to access the bold glyphs using:

```
\setmathfont{MinionMath-Regular.otf}
\setmathfont{MinionMath-Bold.otf}[range={bfup->up,bfit->it}]
```

To set up the complete range of optical sizes for these fonts, a font declaration such as the following may be used: (adjust may be desired according to the font size of the document)

```
\setmathfont{Minion Math}[
SizeFeatures = {
  {Size = -6.01, Font = MinionMath-Tiny},
  {Size = 6.01-8.41, Font = MinionMath-Capt},
  {Size = 8.41-13.01, Font = MinionMath-Regular},
  {Size = 13.01-19.91, Font = MinionMath-Subh},
```

```

    {Size = 19.91-,      Font = MinionMath-Disp}
  }]

\setmathfont{Minion Math}[range = {bfup->up,bfit->it},
SizeFeatures = {
  {Size =      -6.01,  Font = MinionMath-BoldTiny},
  {Size =   6.01-8.41, Font = MinionMath-BoldCapt},
  {Size =   8.41-13.01, Font = MinionMath-Bold},
  {Size =  13.01-19.91, Font = MinionMath-BoldSubh},
  {Size =  19.91-,     Font = MinionMath-BoldDisp}
}]

```

v0.8: Note that in previous versions of unicode-math, these features were labelled `[range=\mathbb]` and so on. This old syntax is still supported for backwards compatibility, but is now discouraged.

4.2 Script and scriptscript fonts/features

Cambria Math uses OpenType font features to activate smaller optical sizes for scriptsize and scriptscriptsize symbols (the B and C , respectively, in A_{B_C}). Other typefaces (such as Minion Math) may use entirely separate font files.

The features `script-font` and `sscript-font` allow alternate fonts to be selected for the script and scriptscript sizes, and `script-features` and `sscript-features` to apply different OpenType features to them.

By default `script-features` is defined as `Style=MathScript` and `sscript-features` is `Style=MathScriptScript`. These correspond to the two levels of OpenType’s `ssty` feature tag. If the (s)script-features options are specified manually, you must additionally specify the `Style` options as above.

4.3 Maths ‘versions’

L^AT_EX uses a concept known as ‘maths versions’ to switch math fonts mid-document. This is useful because it is more efficient than loading a complete maths font from scratch every time—especially with thousands of glyphs in the case of Unicode maths! The canonical example for maths versions is to select a ‘bold’ maths font which might be suitable for section headings, say. (Not everyone agrees with this typesetting choice, though; be careful.)

To select a new maths font in a particular version, use the syntax

```
\setmathfont{<font name>}[version=<version name>,<font features>]
```

and to switch between maths versions mid-document use the standard L^AT_EX command `\mathversion{<version name>}`.

4.4 Legacy maths ‘alphabet’ commands

L^AT_EX traditionally uses `\DeclareMathAlphabet` and `\SetMathAlphabet` to define document commands such as `\mathit`, `\mathbf`, and so on. While these commands

can still be used, `unicode-math` defines a wrapper command to assist with the creation of new such maths alphabet commands. This command is known as `\setmathfontface` in symmetry with `fontspec`'s `\newfontface` command; it takes syntax:

```
\setmathfontface<command>{\font name}[\font features]
\setmathfontface<command>{\font name}[version=<version name>,\font features]
```

For example, if you want to define a new legacy maths alphabet font `\mathittt`:

```
\setmathfontface\mathittt{texgyrecursor-italic.otf}
...
$\mathittt{foo} = \mathittt{a} + \mathittt{b}$
```

4.4.1 Default ‘text math’ fonts

The five ‘text math’ fonts, discussed above, are: `\mathrm`, `\mathbf`, `\mathit`, `\mathsf`, and `\mathtt`. These commands are also defined with their original definition under synonyms `\mathtextrm`, `\mathtextbf`, and so on.

When selecting document fonts using `fontspec` commands such as `\setmainfont`, `unicode-math` inserts some additional code into `fontspec` that keeps the current default fonts ‘in sync’ with their corresponding `\mathrm` commands, etc.

For example, in standard \LaTeX , `\mathsf` doesn’t change even if the main document font is changed using `\renewcommand\sfddefault{...}`. With `unicode-math` loaded, after writing `\setsansfont{Helvetica}`, `\mathsf` will now be set in Helvetica.

If the `\mathsf` font is set explicitly at any time in the preamble, this ‘auto-following’ does not occur. The legacy math font switches can be defined either with commands defined by `fontspec` (`\setmathrm`, `\setmathsf`, etc.) or using the more general `\setmathfontface\mathsf` interface defined by `unicode-math`.

4.4.2 Replacing ‘text math’ fonts by symbols

For certain types of documents that use legacy input syntax (say you’re typesetting a new version of a book written in the 1990s), it would be preferable to use `\symbf` rather than `\mathbf` en masse. For example, if bold maths is used only for vectors and matrices, a dedicated symbol font will produce better spacing and will better match the main math font.

Alternatively, you may have used an old version of `unicode-math` (pre-v0.8), when the `\symXYZ` commands were not defined and `\mathbf` behaved like `\symbf` does now. A series of package options (table 4) are provided to facilitate switching the definition of `\mathXYZ` for the five legacy text math font definitions.

4.4.3 Operator font

\LaTeX defines an internal command `\operator@font` for typesetting elements such as `\sin` and `\cos`. This font is selected from the legacy operators NFSS ‘MathAlphabet’, which is no longer relevant in the context of `unicode-math`. By default, the

Table 4: Maths text font configuration options. Note that `\mathup` and `\mathrm` are aliases of each other and cannot be configured separately.

Defaults (from ‘text’ font)	From ‘maths symbols’
<code>\mathrm=text</code>	<code>\mathrm=sym</code>
<code>\mathup=text*</code>	<code>\mathup=sym*</code>
<code>\mathit=text</code>	<code>\mathit=sym</code>
<code>\mathsf=text</code>	<code>\mathsf=sym</code>
<code>\mathbf=text</code>	<code>\mathbf=sym</code>
<code>\mathtt=text</code>	<code>\mathtt=sym</code>

`\operator@font` command is defined to switch to the `\mathrm` font. You may now change these using the command:

```
\setoperatorfont\mathit
```

Or, to select a unicode-math range:

```
\setoperatorfont\symscr
```

For example, after the latter above, `\sin x` will produce ‘*sin x*’.

5 Maths input

X_YTeX’s Unicode support allows maths input through two methods. Like classical T_EX, macros such as `\alpha`, `\sum`, `\pm`, `\leq`, and so on, provide verbose access to the entire repertoire of characters defined by Unicode. The literal characters themselves may be used instead, for more readable input files.

5.1 Math ‘style’

Classically, T_EX uses italic lowercase Greek letters and *upright* uppercase Greek letters for variables in mathematics. This is contrary to the iso standards of using italic forms for both upper- and lowercase. Furthermore, in various historical contexts, often associated with French typesetting, it was common to use upright uppercase *Latin* letters as well as upright upper- and lowercase Greek, but italic lowercase latin. Finally, it is not unknown to use upright letters for all characters, as seen in the Euler fonts.

The unicode-math package accommodates these possibilities with the option `math-style` that takes one of four (case sensitive) arguments: `TeX`, `ISO`, `french`, or `upright`.¹ The `math-style` options’ effects are shown in brief in table 5.

The philosophy behind the interface to the mathematical symbols lies in L^AT_EX’s attempt of separating content and formatting. Because input source text may come from a variety of places, the upright and ‘mathematical’ italic Latin and

¹Interface inspired by Walter Schmidt’s `lucimatx` package.

Table 5: Effects of the `math-style` package option.

Package option	Example	
	Latin	Greek
<code>math-style=ISO</code>	(a, z, B, X)	$(\alpha, \beta, \Gamma, \Xi)$
<code>math-style=TeX</code>	(a, z, B, X)	$(\alpha, \beta, \Gamma, \Xi)$
<code>math-style=french</code>	(a, z, B, X)	$(\alpha, \beta, \Gamma, \Xi)$
<code>math-style=upright</code>	(a, z, B, X)	$(\alpha, \beta, \Gamma, \Xi)$

Greek alphabets are *unified* from the point of view of having a specified meaning in the source text. That is, to get a mathematical ‘ x ’, either the ASCII (‘keyboard’) letter `x` may be typed, or the actual Unicode character may be used. Similarly for Greek letters. The upright or italic forms are then chosen based on the `math-style` package option.

If glyphs are desired that do not map as per the package option (for example, an upright ‘ g ’ is desired but typing `g` yields ‘ g ’), *markup* is required to specify this; to follow from the example: `\symup{g}`. Maths style commands such as `\symup` are detailed later.

‘Literal’ interface Some may not like this convention of normalising their input. For them, an upright `x` is an upright ‘ x ’ and that’s that. (This will be the case when obtaining source text from copy/pasting PDF or Microsoft Word documents, for example.) For these users, the `literal` option to `math-style` will effect this behaviour. The `\symliteral{<syms>}` command can also be used, regardless of package setting, to force the style to match the literal input characters. This is a ‘mirror’ to `\symnormal{<syms>}` (also alias `\mathnormal`) which ‘resets’ the character mapping in its argument to that originally set up through package options.

5.2 Bold style

Similar as in the previous section, ISO standards differ somewhat to \TeX ’s conventions (and classical typesetting) for ‘boldness’ in mathematics. In the past, it has been customary to use bold *upright* letters to denote things like vectors and matrices. For example, $\mathbf{M} = (M_x, M_y, M_z)$. Presumably, this was due to the relatively scarcity of bold italic fonts in the pre-digital typesetting era. It has been suggested by some that *italic* bold symbols should be used nowadays instead, but this practise is certainly not widespread.

Bold Greek letters have simply been bold variant glyphs of their regular weight, as in $\boldsymbol{\zeta} = (\zeta_r, \zeta_\phi, \zeta_\theta)$. Confusingly, the syntax in \LaTeX traditionally has been different for obtaining ‘normal’ bold symbols in Latin and Greek: `\mathbf` in the former (‘ \mathbf{M} ’), and `\bm` (or `\boldsymbol`, deprecated) in the latter (‘ $\boldsymbol{\zeta}$ ’).

In unicode-math, the `\symbf` command works directly with both Greek and Latin maths characters and depending on package option either switches to upright for Latin letters (`bold-style=TeX`) as well or keeps them italic (`bold-`

Table 6: Effects of the bold-style package option.

Package option	Example	
	Latin	Greek
<code>bold-style=ISO</code>	(a, z, B, X)	$(\alpha, \beta, \Gamma, \Xi)$
<code>bold-style=TeX</code>	$(\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{z}, \mathbf{B}, \mathbf{X})$	$(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\Gamma}, \boldsymbol{\Xi})$
<code>bold-style=upright</code>	$(\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{z}, \mathbf{B}, \mathbf{X})$	$(\alpha, \beta, \Gamma, \Xi)$

`style=ISO`). To match the package options for non-bold characters, with option `bold-style=upright` all bold characters are upright, and `bold-style=literal` does not change the upright/italic shape of the letter. The bold-style options' effects are shown in brief in table 6.

Upright and italic bold mathematical letters input as direct Unicode characters are normalised with the same rules. For example, with `bold-style=TeX`, a literal bold italic latin character will be typeset upright.

Note that `bold-style` is independent of `math-style`, although if the former is not specified then matching defaults are chosen based on the latter.

5.3 Sans serif style

Unicode contains upright and italic, medium and bold mathematical style characters. These may be explicitly selected with the `\mathsfup`, `\mathsfif`, `\mathbfsup`, and `\mathbfsif` commands discussed in section §5.4.

How should the generic `\mathsf` behave? Unlike bold, sans serif is used much more sparingly in mathematics. I've seen recommendations to typeset tensors in sans serif italic or sans serif italic bold (e.g., examples in the `isomath` and `mattens` packages). But L^AT_EX's `\mathsf` is *upright* sans serif.

Therefore I reluctantly add the package options `[sans-style=upright]` and `[sans-style=italic]` to control the behaviour of `\mathsf`. The upright style sets up the command to use upright sans serif, including Greek; the italic style switches to using italic in both Latin and Greek. In other words, this option simply changes the meaning of `\mathsf` to either `\mathsfup` or `\mathsfif`, respectively. Please let me know if more granular control is necessary here.

There is also a `[sans-style=literal]` setting, set automatically with `[math-style=literal]`, which retains the uprightness of the input characters used when selecting the sans serif output.

5.3.1 What about bold sans serif?

While you might want your bold upright and your sans serif italic, I don't believe you'd also want your bold sans serif upright (or all vice versa, if that's even conceivable). Therefore, bold sans serif follows from the setting for sans serif; it is completely independent of the setting for bold.

In other words, `\mathbfsf` is either `\mathbfsup` or `\mathbfsif` based on

Table 7: Mathematical styles defined in Unicode. Black dots indicate an style exists in the font specified; blue dots indicate shapes that should always be taken from the upright font even in the italic style. See main text for description of `\mathbbi`.

Font				Alphabet		
Style	Shape	Series	Switch	Latin	Greek	Numerals
Serif	Upright	Normal	<code>\mathup</code>	•	•	•
		Bold	<code>\mathbfup</code>	•	•	•
	Italic	Normal	<code>\mathit</code>	•	•	•
		Bold	<code>\mathbfit</code>	•	•	•
Sans serif	Upright	Normal	<code>\mathsfup</code>	•		•
	Italic	Normal	<code>\mathsfif</code>	•		•
	Upright	Bold	<code>\mathbfsfup</code>	•	•	•
	Italic	Bold	<code>\mathbfsfit</code>	•	•	•
Typewriter	Upright	Normal	<code>\mathtt</code>	•		•
Double-struck	Upright	Normal	<code>\mathbb</code>	•		•
	Italic	Normal	<code>\mathbbi</code>	•		
Script	Upright	Normal	<code>\mathscr</code>	•		
		Bold	<code>\mathbfscr</code>	•		
Fraktur	Upright	Normal	<code>\mathfrak</code>	•		
		Bold	<code>\mathbffrac</code>	•		

[`sans-style=upright`] or [`sans-style=italic`], respectively. And [`sans-style = literal`] causes `\mathbfsf` to retain the same italic or upright shape as the input, and turns it bold sans serif.

N.B.: there is no medium-weight sans serif Greek range in Unicode. Therefore, `\symsf{\alpha}` does not make sense (it produces ‘ α ’), while `\symsf{\alpha}` gives ‘ α ’ or ‘ α ’ according to the `sans-style`.

5.4 All (the rest) of the mathematical styles

Unicode contains separate codepoints for most if not all variations of style shape one may wish to use in mathematical notation. The complete list is shown in table 7. Some of these have been covered in the previous sections.

The math font switching commands do not nest; therefore if you want sans serif bold, you must write `\symsf{\dots}` rather than `\symsf{\symsf{\dots}}`. This may change in the future.

5.4.1 Double-struck

The double-struck style (also known as ‘blackboard bold’) consists of upright Latin letters $\{a-z, A-Z\}$, numerals $0-9$, summation symbol Σ , and four Greek letters only: $\{\gamma, \pi, \Gamma, \Pi\}$.

While `\symsf{\sum}` does produce a double-struck summation symbol, its

limits aren't properly aligned. Therefore, either the literal character or the control sequence `\Bbbsum` are recommended instead.

There are also five Latin *italic* double-struck letters: *$\mathbb{D}\mathbb{d}\mathbb{E}\mathbb{I}\mathbb{J}$* . These can be accessed (if not with their literal characters or control sequences) with the `\mathbb{it}` style switch, but note that only those five letters will give the expected output.

5.4.2 Caligraphic vs. Script variants

The Unicode maths encoding contains a style for 'Script' letters, and while by default `\mathcal` and `\mathscr` are synonyms, there are some situations when a separate 'Caligraphic' style is needed as well.

If a font contains alternate glyphs for a separate caligraphic style, they can be selected explicitly as shown below. This feature is currently only supported by the XITS Math font, where the caligraphic letters are accessed with the same glyph slots as the script letters but with the first stylistic set feature (ss01) applied.

```
\setmathfont{xits-math.otf}[range={cal,bfcal},StylisticSet=1]
```

An example is shown below.

The Script style (`\mathscr`) in XITS Math is: *$\mathscr{A}\mathscr{B}\mathscr{C}\mathscr{X}\mathscr{Y}\mathscr{Z}$*

The Caligraphic style (`\mathcal`) in XITS Math is: *$\mathcal{A}\mathcal{B}\mathcal{C}\mathcal{X}\mathcal{Y}\mathcal{Z}$*

5.5 Miscellanea

5.5.1 Nabla

The symbol ∇ comes in the six forms shown in table 8. We want an individual option to specify whether we want upright or italic nabla by default (when either upright or italic nabla is used in the source). \TeX classically uses an upright nabla, and iso standards agree with this convention. The package options `nabla=upright` and `nabla=italic` switch between the two choices, and `nabla=literal` respects the shape of the input character. This is then inherited through `\symbf`; `\symit` and `\symup` can be used to force one way or the other.

`nabla=italic` is the default. `nabla=literal` is activated automatically after `math-style=literal`.

5.5.2 Partial

The same applies to the symbols ∂ partial differential and ∂ math italic partial differential.

At time of writing, both the Cambria Math and STIX fonts display these two glyphs in the same italic style, but this is hopefully a bug that will be corrected in the future — the 'plain' partial differential should really have an upright shape.

Use the `partial=upright` or `partial=italic` package options to specify which one you would like, or `partial=literal` to have the same character used in the output as was used for the input. The default is (always, unless someone requests

Table 8: The various forms of nabla.

Description		Glyph
Upright	Serif	∇
	Bold serif	∇
	Bold sans	∇
Italic	Serif	∇
	Bold serif	∇
	Bold sans	∇

Table 9: The partial differential.

Description		Glyph
Regular	Upright	∂
	Italic	∂
Bold	Upright	∂
	Italic	∂
Sans bold	Upright	∂
	Italic	∂

and argues otherwise) `partial=italic`.² `partial=literal` is activated following `math-style=literal`.

See table 9 for the variations on the partial differential symbol.

5.5.3 Primes

Primes (x') may be input in several ways. You may use any combination the ASCII straight quote (') or the Unicode prime U+2032 ('); when multiple primes occur next to each other, they chain together to form double, triple, or quadruple primes if the font contains pre-drawn glyphs. The individual prime glyphs are accessed, as usual, with the `\prime` command, and the double-, triple-, and quadruple-prime glyphs are available with `\dprime`, `\trprime`, and `\qprime`, respectively.

If the font does not contain the pre-drawn glyphs or more than four primes are used, the single prime glyph is used multiple times with a negative kern to get the spacing right. There is no user interface to adjust this negative kern yet (because I haven't decided what it should look like); if you need to, write something like this:

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
\muskip_gset:Nn \g_@@_primekern_muskip { -\thinmuskip/2 }
\ExplSyntaxOff
```

Backwards or reverse primes behave in exactly the same way; use the ASCII backtick (`) or the Unicode reverse prime U+2035 ('). The command to access the backprime is `\backprime`, and multiple backwards primes can be accessed with `\backdprime`, `\backtrprime`, and `\backqprime`.

In all cases above, no error checking is performed if you attempt to access a multi-prime glyph in a font that doesn't contain one. For this reason, it may be safer to write `x''''` instead of `x\qprime` in general.

If you ever need to enter the straight quote ' or the backtick ` in maths mode, these glyphs can be accessed with `\mathstraightquote` and `\mathbacktick`.

²A good argument would revolve around some international standards body recommending upright over italic. I just don't have the time right now to look it up.

A	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	+	-	=	()	i	n	n	h	j	r	w	y	Z
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Figure 1: The Unicode superscripts supported as input characters. These are the literal glyphs from Charis SIL, not the output seen when used for maths input. The ‘A’ and ‘Z’ are to provide context for the size and location of the superscript glyphs.

A	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	+	-	=	()	a	e	i	o	r	u	v	x	β	γ	ρ	φ	χ	Z
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Figure 2: The Unicode subscripts supported as input characters. See note from figure 1.

5.5.4 Unicode subscripts and superscripts

You may, if you wish, use Unicode subscripts and superscripts in your source document. For basic expressions, the use of these characters can make the input more readable. Adjacent sub- or super-scripts will be concatenated into a single expression.

The range of subscripts and superscripts supported by this package are shown in figures 1 and 2. Please request more if you think it is appropriate.

5.5.5 Colon

The colon is one of the few confusing characters of Unicode maths. In $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$, `:` is defined as a colon with relation spacing: ‘ $a : b$ ’. While `\colon` is defined as a colon with punctuation spacing: ‘ $a : b$ ’.

In Unicode, $\text{U}+\text{003A}$ colon is defined as a punctuation symbol, while $\text{U}+\text{2236}$ ratio is the colon-like symbol used in mathematics to denote ratios and other things.

This breaks the usual straightforward mapping from control sequence to Unicode input character to (the same) Unicode glyph.

To preserve input compatibility, we remap the `ASCII` input character ‘`:`’ to $\text{U}+\text{2236}$. Typing a literal $\text{U}+\text{2236}$ char will result in the same output. If `amsmath` is loaded, then the definition of `\colon` is inherited from there (it looks like a punctuation colon with additional space around it). Otherwise, `\colon` is made to output a colon with `\mathpunct` spacing.

The package option `colon=literal` forces `ASCII` input ‘`:`’ to be printed as `\mathcolon` instead.

5.5.6 Slashes and backslashes

There are several slash-like symbols defined in Unicode. The complete list is shown in table 10.

In regular $\text{L}_{\text{A}}\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ we can write `\left\slash...\right\backslash` and so on and obtain extensible delimiter-like symbols. Not all of the Unicode slashes are suitable for this (and do not have the font support to do it).

Table 10: Slashes and backslashes.

Slot	Name	Glyph	Command
U+002F	SOLIDUS	/	\slash
U+2044	FRACTION SLASH	/	\fracslash
U+2215	DIVISION SLASH	/	\divslash
U+29F8	BIG SOLIDUS	/	\xsol
U+005C	REVERSE SOLIDUS	\	\backslash
U+2216	SET MINUS	\	\smallsetminus
U+29F5	REVERSE SOLIDUS OPERATOR	\	\setminus
U+29F9	BIG REVERSE SOLIDUS	\	\xbsol

Slash Of U+2044 fraction slash, TR25 says that it is:

...used to build up simple fractions in running text...however parsers of mathematical texts should be prepared to handle fraction slash when it is received from other sources.

U+2215 division slash should be used when division is represented without a built-up fraction; $\pi \approx 22/7$, for example.

U+29F8 big solidus is a ‘big operator’ (like \sum).

Backslash The U+005C reverse solidus character \backslash is used for denoting double cosets: $A \backslash B$. (So I’m led to believe.) It may be used as a ‘stretchy’ delimiter if supported by the font.

MathML uses U+2216 set minus like this: $A \setminus B$.³ The \LaTeX command name \smallsetminus is used for backwards compatibility.

Presumably, U+29F5 reverse solidus operator is intended to be used in a similar way, but it could also (perhaps?) be used to represent ‘inverse division’: $\pi \approx 7 \setminus 22$.⁴ The \LaTeX name for this character is \setminus.

Finally, U+29F9 big reverse solidus is a ‘big operator’ (like \sum).

How to use all of these things Unfortunately, font support for the above characters/glyphs is rather inconsistent. In Cambria Math, the only slash that grows (say when writing

$$\left[\begin{array}{cc} a & b \\ c & d \end{array} \right] / \left[\begin{array}{cc} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{array} \right])$$

is the FRACTION SLASH, which we just established above is sort of only supposed to be used in text.

Of the above characters, the following are allowed to be used after \left, \middle, and \right:

³§4.4.5.11 <http://www.w3.org/TR/MathML3/>

⁴This is valid syntax in the Octave and Matlab programming languages, in which it means matrix inverse pre-multiplication. I.e., $A \setminus B \equiv A^{-1}B$.

- `\fracdash;`
- `\slash;` and,
- `\backslash` (the only reverse slash).

However, we assume that there is only *one* stretchy slash in the font; this is assumed by default to be U+002F solidus. Writing `\left/` or `\left\slash` or `\left\fracdash` will all result in the same stretchy delimiter being used.

The delimiter used can be changed with the `slash-delimiter` package option. Allowed values are `ascii`, `frac`, and `div`, corresponding to the respective Unicode slots.

For example: as mentioned above, Cambria Math’s stretchy slash is U+2044 fraction slash. When using Cambria Math, then `unicode-math` should be loaded with the `slash-delimiter=frac` option. (This should be a font option rather than a package option, but it will change soon.)

5.5.7 Growing and non-growing accents

There are a few accents for which T_EX has both non-growing and growing versions. Among these are `\hat` and `\tilde`; the corresponding growing versions are called `\widehat` and `\widetilde`, respectively.

Older versions of X_YT_EX and LuaT_EX did not support this distinction, however, and *all* accents there were growing automatically. (I.e., `\hat` and `\widehat` are equivalent.) As of LuaT_EX v0.65 and X_YT_EX v0.9998, these wide/non-wide commands will again behave in their expected manner.

5.5.8 Pre-drawn fraction characters

Pre-drawn fractions U+00BC–U+00BE, U+2150–U+215E are not suitable for use in mathematics output. However, they can be useful as input characters to abbreviate common fractions.

$\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{0}{3}$ $\frac{1}{7}$ $\frac{1}{9}$ $\frac{1}{10}$ $\frac{1}{3}$ $\frac{2}{3}$ $\frac{1}{5}$ $\frac{2}{5}$ $\frac{3}{5}$ $\frac{4}{5}$ $\frac{1}{6}$ $\frac{5}{6}$ $\frac{1}{8}$ $\frac{3}{8}$ $\frac{5}{8}$ $\frac{7}{8}$

For example, instead of writing `\tfrac{12}{x}`, you may consider it more readable to have `\frac{12}{x}` in the source instead.

If the `\tfrac` command exists (i.e., if `amsmath` is loaded or you have specially defined `\tfrac` for this purpose), it will be used to typeset the fractions. If not, regular `\frac` will be used. The command to use (`\tfrac` or `\frac`) can be forced either way with the package option `active-frac=small` or `active-frac=normalsize`, respectively.

5.5.9 Circles

Unicode defines a large number of different types of circles for a variety of mathematical purposes. There are thirteen alone just considering the all white and all black ones, shown in table 11.

Slot	Command	Glyph	Glyph	Command	Slot
U+00B7	<code>\cdotp</code>	·			
U+22C5	<code>\cdot</code>	·			
U+2219	<code>\vysmbllkcircle</code>	•	◦	<code>\vysmwhtcircle</code>	U+2218
U+2022	<code>\smbllkcircle</code>	•	◦	<code>\smwhtcircle</code>	U+25E6
U+2981	<code>\mdsmbllkcircle</code>	●	◦	<code>\mdsmwhtcircle</code>	U+26AC
U+26AB	<code>\mdbllkcircle</code>	●	◯	<code>\mdwhtcircle</code>	U+26AA
U+25CF	<code>\mdlgbllkcircle</code>	●	◯	<code>\mdlgwhtcircle</code>	U+25CB
U+2B24	<code>\lgblkcircle</code>	●	◯	<code>\lgwhtcircle</code>	U+25EF

Table 11: Filled and hollow Unicode circles.

Slot	Command	Glyph	Class
U+25B5	<code>\vartriangle</code>	△	binary
U+25B3	<code>\bigtriangleup</code>	△	binary
U+25B3	<code>\triangle</code>	△	ordinary
U+2206	<code>\increment</code>	Δ	ordinary
U+0394	<code>\mathup\Delta</code>	Δ	ordinary

Table 12: Different upwards pointing triangles.

L^AT_EX defines considerably fewer: `\circ` and `\bigcirc` for white; `\bullet` for black. This package maps those commands to `\vysmwhtcircle`, `\mdlgwhtcircle`, and `\smbllkcircle`, respectively.

5.5.10 Triangles

While there aren’t as many different sizes of triangle as there are circle, there’s some important distinctions to make between a few similar characters. See table 12 for the full summary.

These triangles all have different intended meanings. Note for backwards compatibility with T_EX, U+25B3 has *two* different mappings in unicode-math. `\bigtriangleup` is intended as a binary operator whereas `\triangle` is intended to be used as a letter-like symbol.

But you’re better off if you’re using the latter form to indicate an increment to use the glyph intended for this purpose, U+2206: Δx .

Finally, given that \triangle and Δ are provided for you already, it is better off to only use upright Greek Delta Δ if you’re actually using it as a symbolic entity such as a variable on its own.

6 *Advanced*

6.1 *Warning messages*

This package can produce a number of informational messages to try and inform the user when something might be going wrong due to package conflicts or something else. As an experimental feature, these can be turned off on an individual basis with the package option `warnings-off` which takes a comma-separated list of warnings to suppress. A warning will give you its name when printed on the console output; e.g.,

```
* unicode-math warning: "mathtools-colon"
*
* ... <warning message> ...
```

This warning could be suppressed by loading the package as follows:

```
\usepackage[warnings-off={mathtools-colon}]{unicode-math}
```

6.2 *Programmer's interface*

(Tentative and under construction.) If you are writing some code that needs to know the current maths style (`\mathbf`, `\mathit`, etc.), you can query the variable `\l_@@_mathstyle_t1`. It will contain the maths style without the leading ‘math’ string; for example, `\sympf { \show \l_@@_mathstyle_t1 }` will produce ‘bf’.

A *STIX table data extraction*

The source for the $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{E}}\mathrm{X}$ names for the very large number of mathematical glyphs are provided via Barbara Beeton’s table file for the `stix` project (ams.org/STIX). A version is located at <http://www.ams.org/STIX/bnb/stix-tbl.asc> but check <http://www.ams.org/STIX/> for more up-to-date info.

This table is converted into a form suitable for reading by $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{E}}\mathrm{X}$. A single file is produced containing all (more than 3298) symbols. Future optimisations might include generating various (possibly overlapping) subsets so not all definitions must be read just to redefine a small range of symbols. Performance for now seems to be acceptable without such measures.

This file is currently developed outside this DTX file. It will be incorporated when the final version is ready. (I know this is not how things are supposed to work!)

B *Documenting maths support in the NFSS*

In the following, $\langle NFSS\ decl. \rangle$ stands for something like $\{\mathrm{T1}\}\{\mathrm{lmr}\}\{\mathrm{m}\}\{\mathrm{n}\}$.

Maths symbol fonts Fonts for symbols: $\propto, \leq, \rightarrow$

`\DeclareSymbolFont{<name>}\langle NFSS decl. \rangle`

Declares a named maths font such as operators from which symbols are defined with `\DeclareMathSymbol`.

Maths alphabet fonts Fonts for $ABC-xyz, \mathfrak{ABC}-\mathcal{XYZ}$, etc.

`\DeclareMathAlphabet{<cmd>}\langle NFSS decl. \rangle`

For commands such as `\mathbf`, accessed through maths mode that are unaffected by the current text font, and which are used for alphabetic symbols in the `ASCII` range.

`\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet{<cmd>}\{<name>\}`

Alternative (and optimisation) for `\DeclareMathAlphabet` if a single font is being used for both alphabetic characters (as above) and symbols.

Maths ‘versions’ Different maths weights can be defined with the following, switched in text with the `\mathversion{<maths version>}` command.

`\SetSymbolFont{<name>}\{<maths version>\}\langle NFSS decl. \rangle`

`\SetMathAlphabet{<cmd>}\{<maths version>\}\langle NFSS decl. \rangle`

Maths symbols Symbol definitions in maths for both characters (=) and macros (`\eqdef`): `\DeclareMathSymbol{<symbol>}\{<type>\}\{<named font>\}\{<slot>\}` This is the macro that actually defines which font each symbol comes from and how they behave.

Delimiters and radicals use wrappers around $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{E}}\mathrm{X}$ ’s `\delimiter/\radical` primitives, which are re-designed in $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{Y}}\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{E}}\mathrm{X}$. The syntax used in $\mathrm{L}^{\mathrm{A}}\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{E}}\mathrm{X}$ ’s NFSS is therefore not so relevant here.

Delimiters A special class of maths symbol which enlarge themselves in certain contexts.

```
\DeclareMathDelimiter{<symbol>}{<type>}{<sym.font>}{<slot>}{<sym.font>}{<slot>}
```

Radicals Similar to delimiters (`\DeclareMathRadical` takes the same syntax) but behave ‘weirdly’.

In those cases, glyph slots in *two* symbol fonts are required; one for the small (‘regular’) case, the other for situations when the glyph is larger. This is not the case in \LaTeX .

Accents are not included yet.

Summary For symbols, something like:

```
\def\DeclareMathSymbol#1#2#3#4{
  \global\mathchardef#1"\mathchar@type#2
  \expandafter\hexnumber@\csname sym#2\endcsname
  {\hexnumber@{\count\z@}\hexnumber@{\count\tw@}}}
```

For characters, something like:

```
\def\DeclareMathSymbol#1#2#3#4{
  \global\mathcode`#1"\mathchar@type#2
  \expandafter\hexnumber@\csname sym#2\endcsname
  {\hexnumber@{\count\z@}\hexnumber@{\count\tw@}}}
```

C Legacy \TeX font dimensions

Text fonts		Maths font, $\backslash\text{fam2}$		Maths font, $\backslash\text{fam3}$	
ϕ_1	slant per pt	σ_5	x height	ζ_8	default rule thickness
ϕ_2	interword space	σ_6	quad	ζ_9	big op spacing1
ϕ_3	interword stretch	σ_8	num1	ζ_{10}	big op spacing2
ϕ_4	interword shrink	σ_9	num2	ζ_{11}	big op spacing3
ϕ_5	x-height	σ_{10}	num3	ζ_{12}	big op spacing4
ϕ_6	quad width	σ_{11}	denom1	ζ_{13}	big op spacing5
ϕ_7	extra space	σ_{12}	denom2		
ϕ_8	cap height (\XTeX only)	σ_{13}	sup1		
		σ_{14}	sup2		
		σ_{15}	sup3		
		σ_{16}	sub1		
		σ_{17}	sub2		
		σ_{18}	sup drop		
		σ_{19}	sub drop		
		σ_{20}	delim1		
		σ_{21}	delim2		
		σ_{22}	axis height		

D \XTeX math font dimensions

These are the extended $\backslash\text{fontdimen}$ s available for suitable fonts in \XTeX . Note that \LuaTeX takes an alternative route, and this package will eventually provide a wrapper interface to the two (I hope).

$\backslash\text{fontdimen}$	Dimension name	Description
10	<code>SCRIPTPERCENTSCALEDOWN</code>	Percentage of scaling down for script level 1. Suggested value: 80%.
11	<code>SCRIPTSCRIPTPERCENTSCALEDOWN</code>	Percentage of scaling down for script level 2 (ScriptScript). Suggested value: 60%.
12	<code>DELIMITEDSUBFORMULAMINHEIGHT</code>	Minimum height required for a delimited expression to be treated as a subformula. Suggested value: normal line height \times 1.5.
13	<code>DISPLAYOPERATORMINHEIGHT</code>	Minimum height of n-ary operators (such as integral and summation) for formulas in display mode.

\fontdimen	Dimension name	Description
14	MATHLEADING	White space to be left between math formulas to ensure proper line spacing. For example, for applications that treat line gap as a part of line ascender, formulas with ink going above (os2.sTypoAscender + os2.sTypoLineGap – MathLeading) or with ink going below os2.sTypoDescender will result in increasing line height.
15	AxisHEIGHT	Axis height of the font.
16	ACCENTBASEHEIGHT	Maximum (ink) height of accent base that does not require raising the accents. Suggested: x-height of the font (os2.sxHeight) plus any possible overshots.
17	FLATTENEDACCENTBASE-HEIGHT	Maximum (ink) height of accent base that does not require flattening the accents. Suggested: cap height of the font (os2.sCapHeight).
18	SUBSCRIPTSHIFTDOWN	The standard shift down applied to subscript elements. Positive for moving in the downward direction. Suggested: os2.ySubscriptYOffset.
19	SUBSCRIPTTOPMAX	Maximum allowed height of the (ink) top of subscripts that does not require moving subscripts further down. Suggested: $\frac{1}{5}$ x-height.
20	SUBSCRIPTBASELINEDROPMIN	Minimum allowed drop of the baseline of subscripts relative to the (ink) bottom of the base. Checked for bases that are treated as a box or extended shape. Positive for subscript baseline dropped below the base bottom.
21	SUPERSCRIPSHIFTUP	Standard shift up applied to superscript elements. Suggested: os2.ySuperscriptYOffset.
22	SUPERSCRIPSHIFTUPCRAMPED	Standard shift of superscripts relative to the base, in cramped style.
23	SUPERSCRIPBOTTOMMIN	Minimum allowed height of the (ink) bottom of superscripts that does not require moving subscripts further up. Suggested: $\frac{1}{4}$ x-height.

\fontdimen	Dimension name	Description
24	SUPERSCRIPTBASELINEDROP-MAX	Maximum allowed drop of the baseline of superscripts relative to the (ink) top of the base. Checked for bases that are treated as a box or extended shape. Positive for superscript baseline below the base top.
25	SUBSUPERSCRIPGAPMIN	Minimum gap between the superscript and subscript ink. Suggested: 4×default rule thickness.
26	SUPERSCRIPBTOMMAX-WITHSUBSCRIPT	The maximum level to which the (ink) bottom of superscript can be pushed to increase the gap between superscript and subscript, before subscript starts being moved down. Suggested: /5 x-height.
27	SPACEAFTERSCRIPT	Extra white space to be added after each subscript and superscript. Suggested: 0.5pt for a 12 pt font.
28	UPPERLIMITGAPMIN	Minimum gap between the (ink) bottom of the upper limit, and the (ink) top of the base operator.
29	UPPERLIMITBASELINERISEMIN	Minimum distance between baseline of upper limit and (ink) top of the base operator.
30	LOWERLIMITGAPMIN	Minimum gap between (ink) top of the lower limit, and (ink) bottom of the base operator.
31	LOWERLIMITBASELINEDROP-MIN	Minimum distance between baseline of the lower limit and (ink) bottom of the base operator.
32	STACKTOPSHIFTUP	Standard shift up applied to the top element of a stack.
33	STACKTOPDISPLAYSTYLESHIFT-UP	Standard shift up applied to the top element of a stack in display style.
34	STACKBOTTOMSHIFTDOWN	Standard shift down applied to the bottom element of a stack. Positive for moving in the downward direction.
35	STACKBOTTOMDISPLAYSTYLE-SHIFTDOWN	Standard shift down applied to the bottom element of a stack in display style. Positive for moving in the downward direction.
36	STACKGAPMIN	Minimum gap between (ink) bottom of the top element of a stack, and the (ink) top of the bottom element. Suggested: 3×default rule thickness.

\fontdimen	Dimension name	Description
37	STACKDISPLAYSTYLEGAPMIN	Minimum gap between (ink) bottom of the top element of a stack, and the (ink) top of the bottom element in display style. Suggested: 7×default rule thickness.
38	STRETCHSTACKTOPSHIFTUP	Standard shift up applied to the top element of the stretch stack.
39	STRETCHSTACKBOTTOMSHIFT-DOWN	Standard shift down applied to the bottom element of the stretch stack. Positive for moving in the downward direction.
40	STRETCHSTACKGAPABOVEMIN	Minimum gap between the ink of the stretched element, and the (ink) bottom of the element above. Suggested: UpperLimitGapMin
41	STRETCHSTACKGAPBELOWMIN	Minimum gap between the ink of the stretched element, and the (ink) top of the element below. Suggested: LowerLimitGapMin.
42	FRACTIONNUMERATORSHIFTUP	Standard shift up applied to the numerator.
43	FRACTIONNUMERATOR-DISPLAYSTYLESHIFTUP	Standard shift up applied to the numerator in display style. Suggested: StackTopDisplayStyleShiftUp.
44	FRACTIONDENOMINATORSHIFT-DOWN	Standard shift down applied to the denominator. Positive for moving in the downward direction.
45	FRACTIONDENOMINATOR-DISPLAYSTYLESHIFTDOWN	Standard shift down applied to the denominator in display style. Positive for moving in the downward direction. Suggested: StackBottomDisplayStyleShiftDown.
46	FRACTIONNUMERATORGAP-MIN	Minimum tolerated gap between the (ink) bottom of the numerator and the ink of the fraction bar. Suggested: default rule thickness
47	FRACTIONNUMDISPLAYSTYLE-GAPMIN	Minimum tolerated gap between the (ink) bottom of the numerator and the ink of the fraction bar in display style. Suggested: 3×default rule thickness.
48	FRACTIONRULETHICKNESS	Thickness of the fraction bar. Suggested: default rule thickness.

\fontdimen	Dimension name	Description
49	FRACTIONDENOMINATORGAP-MIN	Minimum tolerated gap between the (ink) top of the denominator and the ink of the fraction bar. Suggested: default rule thickness
50	FRACTIONDENOMDISPLAY-STYLEGAPMIN	Minimum tolerated gap between the (ink) top of the denominator and the ink of the fraction bar in display style. Suggested: 3×default rule thickness.
51	SKEWEDFRACTION-HORIZONTALGAP	Horizontal distance between the top and bottom elements of a skewed fraction.
52	SKEWEDFRACTIONVERTICAL-GAP	Vertical distance between the ink of the top and bottom elements of a skewed fraction.
53	OVERBARVERTICALGAP	Distance between the overbar and the (ink) top of the base. Suggested: 3×default rule thickness.
54	OVERBARRULETHICKNESS	Thickness of overbar. Suggested: default rule thickness.
55	OVERBAREXTRAASCENDER	Extra white space reserved above the overbar. Suggested: default rule thickness.
56	UNDERBARVERTICALGAP	Distance between underbar and (ink) bottom of the base. Suggested: 3×default rule thickness.
57	UNDERBARRULETHICKNESS	Thickness of underbar. Suggested: default rule thickness.
58	UNDERBAREXTRADESCENDER	Extra white space reserved below the underbar. Always positive. Suggested: default rule thickness.
59	RADICALVERTICALGAP	Space between the (ink) top of the expression and the bar over it. Suggested: 1¼ default rule thickness.
60	RADICALDISPLAYSTYLE-VERTICALGAP	Space between the (ink) top of the expression and the bar over it. Suggested: default rule thickness + ¼ x-height.
61	RADICALRULETHICKNESS	Thickness of the radical rule. This is the thickness of the rule in designed or constructed radical signs. Suggested: default rule thickness.
62	RADICALEXTRAASCENDER	Extra white space reserved above the radical. Suggested: RadicalRuleThickness.

\fontdimen	Dimension name	Description
63	RADICALKERNBEFOREDEGREE	Extra horizontal kern before the degree of a radical, if such is present. Suggested: 5/18 of em.
64	RADICALKERNAFTERDEGREE	Negative kern after the degree of a radical, if such is present. Suggested: -10/18 of em.
65	RADICALDEGREEBOTTOM-RAISEPERCENT	Height of the bottom of the radical degree, if such is present, in proportion to the ascender of the radical sign. Suggested: 60%.

Part II

Package implementation

Table of Contents

E	The <code>unicode-math.sty</code> loading file	30
F	<code>unicode-math-preamble.dtx</code>— start of the package code	32
F.1	Extras	34
F.2	Alphabet Unicode positions	35
F.3	Programmers' interface	35
F.4	Overcoming <code>\@onlypreamble</code>	36
G	<code>unicode-math-pkgopt.dtx</code>— setup and package options	36
G.1	Defaults	41
H	<code>unicode-math-msg.dtx</code>— Error messages	41
I	<code>unicode-math-usv.dtx</code>— Alphabet Unicode positions	43
I.1	STIX fonts	49
J	<code>unicode-math-setchar.dtx</code>— Setting up maths chars	53
J.1	A token list to contain the data of the math table	53
J.2	Definitions of the active math characters	54
J.3	Commands for each symbol/glyph/char	54
K	<code>unicode-math-mathtext.dtx</code>— Maths text commands	58
K.1	<code>\setmathfontface</code>	58
K.2	Hooks into fontspec	59
L	<code>unicode-math-main.dtx</code>— The main <code>\setmathfont</code> macro	60
L.1	Functions for setting up symbols with mathcodes	66
L.2	Active math characters	67
L.3	Delimiter codes	68
L.4	(Big) operators	69
L.5	Radicals	70
M	<code>unicode-math-fontopt.dtx</code>— Font loading options	70
M.1	Math version	70
M.2	Script and scriptscript font options	70
M.3	Range processing	70
N	<code>unicode-math-fontparam.dtx</code>— Common interface for font parameters	74

N.1	Historical commands	79
O	unicode-math-mathmap.dtx— Mapping in maths alphabets	80
O.1	Hooks into $\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\epsilon}$	81
O.2	Setting styles	81
O.3	Defining the math style macros	82
O.4	Definition of alphabets and styles	83
O.5	Defining the math alphabets per style	85
O.6	Mapping ‘naked’ math characters	87
O.7	Mapping chars inside a math style	90
P	unicode-math-mathtext.dtx— Maths text commands	92
P.1	<code>\setmathfontface</code>	92
P.2	Hooks into fontspec	93
Q	unicode-math-epilogue.dtx— Epilogue	95
Q.1	Resolving Greek symbol name control sequences	95
Q.2	Unicode radicals	95
Q.3	Synonyms and all the rest	98
R	unicode-math-primes.dtx— Primes	100
S	unicode-math-sscript.dtx— Unicode sub- and super-scripts	107
T	unicode-math-compat.dtx— Compatibility	110
U	unicode-math-alphabets.dtx— Setting up alphabets	119

E The unicode-math.sty loading file

The prefix for unicode-math is um:

```
1 <@=um>
```

The plain sty file is a stub which loads necessary packages and then bifurcates into a XeTeX- or LuaTeX-specific version of the package.

```
2 <*load>
```

Bail early if necessary.

```
3 \ifdefined\XeTeXversion
4   \ifdim\number\XeTeXversion\XeTeXrevision in<0.9998in%
5     \PackageError{unicode-math}{%
6       Cannot run with this version of XeTeX!\MessageBreak
7       You need XeTeX 0.9998 or newer.%
8     }\@ehd
9   \fi
10 \else\ifdefined\luatexversion
```

```

11 \ifnum\luatexversion<64%
12 \PackageError{unicode-math}{%
13     Cannot run with this version of LuaTeX!\MessageBreak
14     You need LuaTeX 0.64 or newer.%
15 } \@ehd
16 \fi
17 \else
18 \PackageError{unicode-math}{%
19     Cannot be run with pdfLaTeX!\MessageBreak
20     Use XeLaTeX or LuaLaTeX instead.%
21 } \@ehd
22 \fi\fi

```

Packages Assuming people are running up-to-date packages.

```

23 \RequirePackage{expl3,xparse,l3keys2e}
24 \RequirePackage{fontspec}
25 \RequirePackage{ucharcat}
26 \RequirePackage{fix-cm} % avoid some warnings (still necessary? check...)
27 \RequirePackage{filehook}

```

Bifurcate

```

28 \ExplSyntaxOn
29 \sys_if_engine luatex:T { \RequirePackageWithOptions{unicode-math-luatex} }
30 \sys_if_engine xetex:T { \RequirePackageWithOptions{unicode-math-xetex} }
31 \ExplSyntaxOff
32 </load>

```

That's the end of the base package. The subsequent packages are derived from the following ordered list of dtx files:

1. unicode-math.dtx	7. unicode-math-mathtext.dtx	13. unicode-math-epilogue.dtx
2. unicode-math-preamble.dtx	8. unicode-math-main.dtx	14. unicode-math-primes.dtx
3. unicode-math-pkgopt.dtx	9. unicode-math-fontopt.dtx	15. unicode-math-sscript.dtx
4. unicode-math-msg.dtx	10. unicode-math-fontparam.dtx	16. unicode-math-compatible.dtx
5. unicode-math-usv.dtx	11. unicode-math-mathmap.dtx	17. unicode-math-alphabets.dtx
6. unicode-math-setchar.dtx	12. unicode-math-mathtext.dtx	

F unicode-math-preamble.dtx— start of the package code

```
33 <*package&(XE|LU)>
34 <*LU>
35 \RequirePackage{lualatex-math}
36 </LU>
37 \ExplSyntaxOn
    Variants needed from expl3:
38 \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn \exp_last_unbraced:NNx { \::N \::x_unbraced \::: }
    For fontspec:
39 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fontspec_set_family:Nnn {Nx}
40 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fontspec_set_fontface:NNnn {NNx}
```

Conditionals

```
41 \bool_new:N \l_@@_ot_math_bool
42 \bool_new:N \l_@@_init_bool
43 \bool_new:N \l_@@_implicit_alph_bool
44 \bool_new:N \g_@@_mainfont_already_set_bool
```

For math-style:

```
45 \bool_new:N \g_@@_literal_bool
46 \bool_new:N \g_@@_upLatin_bool
47 \bool_new:N \g_@@_uplatin_bool
48 \bool_new:N \g_@@_upGreek_bool
49 \bool_new:N \g_@@_upgreek_bool
```

For bold-style:

```
50 \bool_new:N \g_@@_bfliteral_bool
51 \bool_new:N \g_@@_bfupLatin_bool
52 \bool_new:N \g_@@_bfuplatin_bool
53 \bool_new:N \g_@@_bfupGreek_bool
54 \bool_new:N \g_@@_bfupgreek_bool
```

For sans-style:

```
55 \bool_new:N \g_@@_upsans_bool
56 \bool_new:N \g_@@_sfliteral_bool
```

For assorted package options:

```
57 \bool_new:N \g_@@_upNabla_bool
58 \bool_new:N \g_@@_uppartial_bool
59 \bool_new:N \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool
60 \bool_new:N \g_@@_literal_partial_bool
61 \bool_new:N \l_@@_smallfrac_bool
62 \bool_new:N \g_@@_literal_colon_bool
63 \bool_new:N \g_@@_mathrm_text_bool
64 \bool_new:N \g_@@_mathit_text_bool
65 \bool_new:N \g_@@_mathbf_text_bool
66 \bool_new:N \g_@@_mathsf_text_bool
67 \bool_new:N \g_@@_mathtt_text_bool
```


Variables

68 `\int_new:N \g_@@_fam_int`

For displaying in warning messages, etc.:

69 `\tl_const:Nn \c_@@_math_alphabet_name_latin_tl {Latin,~lowercase}`

70 `\tl_const:Nn \c_@@_math_alphabet_name_Latin_tl {Latin,~uppercase}`

71 `\tl_const:Nn \c_@@_math_alphabet_name_greek_tl {Greek,~lowercase}`

72 `\tl_const:Nn \c_@@_math_alphabet_name_Greek_tl {Greek,~uppercase}`

73 `\tl_const:Nn \c_@@_math_alphabet_name_num_tl {Numerals}`

74 `\tl_const:Nn \c_@@_math_alphabet_name_misc_tl {Misc.}`

75 `\tl_new:N \l_@@_mathstyle_tl`

76 `\tl_new:N \l_@@_radicals_tl`

77 `\tl_new:N \l_@@_nolimits_tl`

Used to store the font switch for the `\operator@font`.

78 `\tl_new:N \g_@@_operator_mathfont_tl`

Variables:

79 `\seq_new:N \l_@@_missing_alph_seq`

80 `\seq_new:N \l_@@_mathalph_seq`

81 `\seq_new:N \l_@@_char_range_seq`

82 `\seq_new:N \l_@@_mclass_range_seq`

83 `\seq_new:N \l_@@_cmd_range_seq`

`\g_@@_alphabets_seq` Each of math ‘style’ (bfup, sfit, etc.) usually contains one or more ‘alphabets’, which are currently latin, Latin, greek, Greek, num, and misc, although there’s an implicit potential for more. misc is not included in the official list to avoid checking code.

84 `\clist_new:N \g_@@_alphabets_seq`

85 `\clist_set:Nn \g_@@_alphabets_seq { latin, Latin, greek, Greek, num }`

86 `\clist_new:N \g_@@_named_ranges_clist`

87 `\clist_new:N \g_@@_char_nrange_clist`

88 `\clist_new:N \g_@@_unknown_keys_clist`

89 `\clist_new:N \g_@@_alphabet_clist`

`\g_@@_mathclasses_seq` Every math class.

90 `\seq_new:N \g_@@_mathclasses_seq`

91 `\seq_set_from_clist:Nn \g_@@_mathclasses_seq`

92 `{`

93 `\mathord, \mathalpha, \mathbin, \mathrel, \mathpunct,`

94 `\mathop,`

95 `\mathopen, \mathclose,`

96 `\mathfence, \mathover, \mathunder,`

97 `\mathaccent, \mathbotaccent, \mathaccentwide, \mathbotaccentwide`

98 `}`

`\g_@@_default_mathalph_seq` This sequence stores the alphabets in each math style.

99 `\seq_new:N \g_@@_default_mathalph_seq`

`\g_@@_mathstyles_seq` This is every ‘named range’ and every ‘math style’ known to unicode-math. A named range is such as “bfit” and “sfit”, which are also math styles (with `\symbfit` and `\symsfit`). ‘Mathstyles’ are a superset of named ranges and also include commands such as `\symbf` and `\symsf`.

N.B. for parsing purposes ‘named ranges’ are defined as strings!

```

100 \seq_new:N \g_@@_named_ranges_seq
101 \seq_new:N \g_@@_mathstyles_seq

102 \muskip_new:N \g_@@_primekern_muskip
103 \muskip_gset:Nn \g_@@_primekern_muskip { -\thinmuskip/2 }% arbitrary
104 \int_new:N \l_@@_primecount_int
105 \prop_new:N \g_@@_supers_prop
106 \prop_new:N \g_@@_subs_prop
107 \tl_new:N \l_not_token_name_tl

108 \tl_new:N \g_@@_slash_delimiter_usv
109 \tl_new:N \g_@@_mathtable_tl
110 \tl_new:N \g_@@_fontname_tl
111 \tl_new:N \g_@@_mversion_tl
112 \tl_new:N \g_@@_symfont_tl
113 \tl_new:N \g_@@_font_keyval_tl
114 \tl_new:N \g_@@_family_tl
115 \tl_new:N \g_@@_style_tl
116 \tl_new:N \g_@@_remap_style_tl

```

F.1 Extras

What might end up being provided by the kernel.

`\@@_glyph_if_exist:nTF` : TODO: Generalise for arbitrary fonts! `\l_@@_font` is not always the one used for a specific glyph!!

```

117 \prg_new_conditional:Nnn \@@_glyph_if_exist:n {p,TF,T,F}
118 {
119   \etex_iffontchar:D \l_@@_font #1 \scan_stop:
120   \prg_return_true:
121   \else:
122     \prg_return_false:
123   \fi:
124 }

```

`\@@_set_mathcode:nnnn` These are all wrappers for the primitive commands that take numerical input only.

```

\@@_set_mathcode:nnn
125 \cs_set:Npn \@@_set_mathcode:nnnn #1#2#3#4 {
\@@_set_mathchar:NNnn
126   \Umathcode \int_eval:n {#1} =
\@@_set_mathchar:cNnn
127   \mathchar@type#2 \csname sym#3\endcsname \int_eval:n {#4} \scan_stop:
\@@_set_delcode:nnn
128 }
\@@_radical:nn
129 \cs_set:Npn \@@_set_mathcode:nnn #1#2#3 {
\@@_delimiter:Nnn
130   \Umathcode \int_eval:n {#1} =
\@@_accent:nnn
131   \mathchar@type#2 \csname sym#3\endcsname \int_eval:n {#1} \scan_stop:
\@@_accent_keyword:
132 }

```

```

133 \cs_set:Npn \@@_set_mathchar:NNnn #1#2#3#4 {
134   \Umathchardef #1 =
135     \mathchar@type#2 \csname sym#3\endcsname \int_eval:n {#4} \scan_stop:
136 }
137 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_delcode:nnn {
138   \Udelcode#2 = \csname sym#1\endcsname #3 \scan_stop:
139 }
140 \cs_new:Nn \@@_radical:nn {
141   \Uradical \csname sym#1\endcsname #2 \scan_stop:
142 }
143 \cs_new:Nn \@@_delimiter:Nnn {
144   \Udelimiter \mathchar@type#1 \csname sym#2\endcsname #3 \scan_stop:
145 }
146 \cs_new:Nn \@@_accent:nnn {
147   \Umathaccent #1~ \mathchar@type\mathaccent \use:c { sym #2 } #3 \scan_stop:
148 }
149 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_set_mathchar:NNnn {c}

```

\@@_char_gmake_mathactive:N

\@@_char_gmake_mathactive:n

```

150 \cs_new:Nn \@@_char_gmake_mathactive:N
151 {
152   \global\mathcode `#1 = "8000 \scan_stop:
153 }
154 \cs_new:Nn \@@_char_gmake_mathactive:n
155 {
156   \global\mathcode #1 = "8000 \scan_stop:
157 }

```

F.2 Alphabet Unicode positions

Before we begin, let's define the positions of the various Unicode alphabets so that our code is a little more readable.⁵

\usv_set:nnn, \@@_to_usv:nn

Rather than 'readable', in the end, this makes the code more extensible.

```

158 \cs_new:Nn \usv_set:nnn { \tl_const:cn { c_@@_#1_#2_usv } {#3} }
159 \cs_new:Nn \@@_to_usv:nn { \use:c { c_@@_#1_#2_usv } }

```

[TF]@_usv_if_exist:nn

```

160 \prg_new_conditional:Nnn \@@_usv_if_exist:nn {T,F,TF}
161 {
162   \cs_if_exist:cTF { c_@@_#1_#2_usv }
163     \prg_return_true: \prg_return_false:
164 }

```

F.3 Programmers' interface

\unimath_get_mathstyle:

This command expands to the currently math style.

⁵'u.s.v.' stands for 'Unicode scalar value'.

```

165 \cs_new:Nn \unimath_get_mathstyle:
166 {
167   \tl_use:N \l_@@_mathstyle_tl
168 }

```

F.4 Overcoming \onlypreamble

The requirement of only setting up the maths fonts in the preamble is now removed. The following list might be overly ambitious.

```

169 \tl_map_inline:nn
170 {
171   \new@mathgroup\cdp@list\cdp@elt\DeclareMathSizes
172   \@DeclareMathSizes\newmathalphabet\newmathalphabet@@\newmathalphabet@@@
173   \DeclareMathVersion\define@mathalphabet\define@mathgroup\addtoversion
174   \version@list\version@elt\alpha@list\alpha@elt
175   \restore@mathversion\init@restore@version\dorestore@version\process@table
176   \new@mathversion\DeclareSymbolFont\group@list\group@elt
177   \new@symbolfont\SetSymbolFont\SetSymbolFont\get@cdp
178   \DeclareMathAlphabet\new@mathalphabet\SetMathAlphabet\SetMathAlphabet@
179   \DeclareMathAccent\set@mathaccent\DeclareMathSymbol\set@mathchar
180   \set@mathsymbol\DeclareMathDelimiter\@xxDeclareMathDelimiter
181   \@DeclareMathDelimiter\@xDeclareMathDelimiter\set@mathdelimiter
182   \set@mathdelimiter\DeclareMathRadical\mathchar@type
183   \DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet@
184 }
185 {
186   \tl_remove_once:Nn \@preamblecmds {\do#1}
187 }
188 </package>(X|LU)

```

G unicode-math-pkgopt.dtx— setup and package options

```

189 (*package(X|LU)

```

`\unimathsetup` This macro can be used in lieu of or later to override options declared when the package is loaded.

```

190 \DeclareDocumentCommand \unimathsetup {m} { \keys_set:nn {unicode-math} {#1} }

```

`\@@_keys_choices:nn` To simplify the creation of option keys, let's iterate in pairs rather than worry about equals signs and commas.

```

191 \cs_new:Nn \@@_keys_choices:nn
192 {
193   \cs_set:Npn \@@_keys_choices_fn:nn { \@@_keys_choices_aux:nnn {#1} }
194   \use:x
195   {
196     \exp_not:N \keys_define:nn {unicode-math}
197     {
198       #1 .choice: ,

```

```

199     \@@_tl_map_dbl:nN {#2} \@@_keys_choices_fn:nn
200   }
201 }
202 }
203 \cs_new:Nn \@@_keys_choices_aux:nnn { #1 / #2 .code:n = { \exp_not:n {#3} } , }
204 \cs_new:Nn \@@_tl_map_dbl:nN
205 {
206   \__@@_tl_map_dbl:Nnn #2 #1 \q_recursion_tail {}{} \q_recursion_stop
207 }
208 \cs_new:Nn \__@@_tl_map_dbl:Nnn
209 {
210   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n {#2}
211   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n {#3}
212   #1 {#2} {#3}
213   \__@@_tl_map_dbl:Nnn #1
214 }

```

Compatibility

```

215 \@@_keys_choices:nn {mathup}
216 {
217   {sym} { \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_mathrm_text_bool }
218   {text} { \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_mathrm_text_bool }
219 }
220 \@@_keys_choices:nn {mathrm}
221 {
222   {sym} { \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_mathrm_text_bool }
223   {text} { \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_mathrm_text_bool }
224 }
225 \@@_keys_choices:nn {mathit}
226 {
227   {sym} { \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_mathit_text_bool }
228   {text} { \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_mathit_text_bool }
229 }
230 \@@_keys_choices:nn {mathbf}
231 {
232   {sym} { \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_mathbf_text_bool }
233   {text} { \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_mathbf_text_bool }
234 }
235 \@@_keys_choices:nn {mathsf}
236 {
237   {sym} { \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_mathsf_text_bool }
238   {text} { \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_mathsf_text_bool }
239 }
240 \@@_keys_choices:nn {mathtt}
241 {
242   {sym} { \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_mathtt_text_bool }
243   {text} { \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_mathtt_text_bool }
244 }

```

math-style

```

245 \@@_keys_choices:nn {normal-style}
246 {
247     {ISO} {
248         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_literal_bool
249         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_upGreek_bool
250         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_upgreek_bool
251         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_upLatin_bool
252         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_uplatin_bool
253     }
254     {TeX} {
255         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_literal_bool
256         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_upGreek_bool
257         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_upgreek_bool
258         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_upLatin_bool
259         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_uplatin_bool
260     }
261     {french} {
262         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_literal_bool
263         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_upGreek_bool
264         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_upgreek_bool
265         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_upLatin_bool
266         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_uplatin_bool
267     }
268     {upright} {
269         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_literal_bool
270         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_upGreek_bool
271         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_upgreek_bool
272         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_upLatin_bool
273         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_uplatin_bool
274     }
275     {literal} {
276         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_literal_bool
277     }
278 }
279 \@@_keys_choices:nn {math-style}
280 {
281     {ISO} {
282         \unimathsetup { nabl=upright, partial=italic,
283             normal-style=ISO, bold-style=ISO, sans-style=italic }
284     }
285     {TeX} {
286         \unimathsetup { nabl=upright, partial=italic,
287             normal-style=TeX, bold-style=TeX, sans-style=upright }
288     }
289     {french} {
290         \unimathsetup { nabl=upright, partial=upright,
291             normal-style=french, bold-style=upright, sans-style=upright }
292     }

```

```

293 {upright} {
294     \unimathsetup { nabla=upright, partial=upright,
295                   normal-style=upright, bold-style=upright, sans-style=upright }
296 }
297 {literal} {
298     \unimathsetup { colon=literal, nabla=literal, partial=literal,
299                   normal-style=literal, bold-style=literal, sans-style=literal }
300 }
301 }

```

bold-style

```

302 \@@_keys_choices:nn {bold-style}
303 {
304     {ISO} {
305         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_bfliteral_bool
306         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_bfupGreek_bool
307         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_bfupgreek_bool
308         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_bfupLatin_bool
309         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_bfuplatin_bool
310     }
311     {TeX} {
312         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_bfliteral_bool
313         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_bfupGreek_bool
314         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_bfupgreek_bool
315         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_bfupLatin_bool
316         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_bfuplatin_bool
317     }
318     {upright} {
319         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_bfliteral_bool
320         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_bfupGreek_bool
321         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_bfupgreek_bool
322         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_bfupLatin_bool
323         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_bfuplatin_bool
324     }
325     {literal} {
326         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_bfliteral_bool
327     }
328 }

```

sans-style

```

329 \@@_keys_choices:nn {sans-style}
330 {
331     {italic} { \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_upsans_bool }
332     {upright} { \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_upsans_bool }
333     {literal} { \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_sfliteral_bool }
334 }

```

Nabla and partial

```

335 \@@_keys_choices:nn {nabla}
336 {
337   {upright} {
338     \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool
339     \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_upNabla_bool
340   }
341   {italic} {
342     \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool
343     \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_upNabla_bool
344   }
345   {literal} { \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool }
346 }
347 \@@_keys_choices:nn {partial}
348 {
349   {upright} {
350     \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_literal_partial_bool
351     \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_uppartial_bool
352   }
353   {italic} {
354     \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_literal_partial_bool
355     \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_uppartial_bool
356   }
357   {literal} { \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_literal_partial_bool }
358 }

```

Colon style

```

359 \@@_keys_choices:nn {colon}
360 {
361   {literal} { \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_literal_colon_bool }
362   {TeX} { \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_literal_colon_bool }
363 }

```

Slash delimiter style

```

364 \@@_keys_choices:nn {slash-delimiter}
365 {
366   {ascii} { \tl_set:Nn \g_@@_slash_delimiter_usv {"002F} }
367   {frac} { \tl_set:Nn \g_@@_slash_delimiter_usv {"2044} }
368   {div} { \tl_set:Nn \g_@@_slash_delimiter_usv {"2215} }
369 }

```

Active fraction style

```

370 \@@_keys_choices:nn {active-frac}
371 {
372   {small}
373   {
374     \cs_if_exist:NTF \tfrac
375     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_smallfrac_bool }

```



```

376     {
377       \@@_warning:n {no-tfrac}
378       \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_smallfrac_bool
379     }
380     \use:c {@@_setup_active_frac:}
381   }
382
383   {normalsize}
384   {
385     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_smallfrac_bool
386     \use:c {@@_setup_active_frac:}
387   }
388 }

```

Debug/tracing

```

389 \keys_define:nn {unicode-math}
390 {
391   warnings-off .code:n =
392   {
393     \clist_map_inline:nn {#1}
394     { \msg_redirect_name:nnn { unicode-math } { ##1 } { none } }
395   }
396 }
397
398 \@@_keys_choices:nn {trace}
399 {
400   {on}    {} % default
401   {debug} { \msg_redirect_module:nnn { unicode-math } { log } { warning } }
402   {off}   { \msg_redirect_module:nnn { unicode-math } { log } { none } }
403 }

```

G.1 Defaults

```

403 \unimathsetup {math-style=TeX}
404 \unimathsetup {slash-delimiter=ascii}
405 \unimathsetup {trace=off}
406 \unimathsetup {mathrm=text,mathit=text,mathbf=text,mathsf=text,mathtt=text}
407 \cs_if_exist:NT \tfrac { \unimathsetup {active-frac=small} }
408 \ProcessKeysOptions {unicode-math}
409 </package&(XE|LU)>

```

H unicode-math-msg.dtx— Error messages

```

410 <*package&(XE|LU)>

```

Wrapper functions:

```

411 \cs_new:Npn \@@_error:n { \msg_error:nn {unicode-math} }
412 \cs_new:Npn \@@_warning:n { \msg_warning:nn {unicode-math} }
413 \cs_new:Npn \@@_warning:nnn { \msg_warning:nnxx {unicode-math} }
414 \cs_new:Npn \@@_log:n { \msg_log:nn {unicode-math} }

```

```

415 \cs_new:Npn \l_log:nx { \msg_log:nnx {unicode-math} }
416 \msg_new:nnn {unicode-math} {no-tfrac}
417 {
418   Small~ fraction~ command~ \protect\tfrac~ not~ defined.\l
419   Load~ amsmath~ or~ define~ it~ manually~ before~ loading~ unicode-math.
420 }
421 \msg_new:nnn {unicode-math} {default-math-font}
422 {
423   Defining~ the~ default~ maths~ font~ as~ '\l_@@_fontname_tl'.
424 }
425 \msg_new:nnn {unicode-math} {setup-implicit}
426 {
427   Setup~ alphabets:~ implicit~ mode.
428 }
429 \msg_new:nnn {unicode-math} {setup-explicit}
430 {
431   Setup~ alphabets:~ explicit~ mode.
432 }
433 \msg_new:nnn {unicode-math} {alph-initialise}
434 {
435   Initialising~ \@backslashchar math#1.
436 }
437 \msg_new:nnn {unicode-math} {setup-alph}
438 {
439   Setup~ alphabet:~ #1.
440 }
441 \msg_new:nnn {unicode-math} {no-alphabet}
442 {
443   I~ am~ trying~ to~ set~ up~ alphabet~"#1"~ but~ there~ are~ no~ configura-
444   tion~ settings~ for~ it.~
445   (See~ source~ file~ "unicode-math-alphabets.dtx"~ to~ debug.)
446 }
447 \msg_new:nnn { unicode-math } { no-named-range }
448 {
449   I~ am~ trying~ to~ define~ new~ alphabet~ "#2"~ in~ range~ "#1",~ but~ range~ "#1"~ hasn't~ been~ de-
450   fined~ yet.
451 }
452 \msg_new:nnn { unicode-math } { missing-alphabets }
453 {
454   Missing~math~alphabets~in~font~ "\fontname\l_@@_font" \l \l
455   \seq_map_function:NN \l_@@_missing_alph_seq \l_@@_print_indent:n
456 }
457 \cs_new:Nn \l_@@_print_indent:n { \space\space\space\space #1 \l }
458 \msg_new:nnn {unicode-math} {macro-expected}
459 {
460   I've~ expected~ that~ #1~ is~ a~ macro,~ but~ it~ isn't.
461 }
462 \msg_new:nnn {unicode-math} {wrong-meaning}
463 {

```

```

462 I've~ expected~ #1~ to~ have~ the~ meaning~ #3,~ but~ it~ has~ the~ mean-
    ing~ #2.
463 }
464 \msg_new:nnn {unicode-math} {patch-macro}
465 {
466   I'm~ going~ to~ patch~ macro~ #1.
467 }
468 \msg_new:nnn { unicode-math } { mathtools-overbracket } {
469   Using~ \token_to_str:N \overbracket\ and~
470     \token_to_str:N \underbracket\ from~
471   'mathtools'~ package.\
472   \
473   Use~ \token_to_str:N \Uoverbracket\ and~
474     \token_to_str:N \Uunderbracket\ for~
475   original~ 'unicode-math'~ definition.
476 }
477 \msg_new:nnn { unicode-math } { mathtools-colon } {
478   I'm~ going~ to~ overwrite~ the~ following~ commands~ from~
479   the~ 'mathtools'~ package: \ \ \
480   \ \ \ \ \token_to_str:N \dblcolon,~
481   \token_to_str:N \coloneqq,~
482   \token_to_str:N \Coloneqq,~
483   \token_to_str:N \eqqcolon. \ \ \
484   Note~ that~ since~ I~ won't~ overwrite~ the~ other~ colon-like~
485   commands,~ using~ them~ will~ lead~ to~ inconsistencies.
486 }
487 \msg_new:nnn { unicode-math } { colonequals } {
488   I'm~ going~ to~ overwrite~ the~ following~ commands~ from~
489   the~ 'colonequals'~ package: \ \ \
490   \ \ \ \ \token_to_str:N \ratio,~
491     \token_to_str:N \coloncolon,~
492     \token_to_str:N \minuscolon, \
493   \ \ \ \ \token_to_str:N \colonequals,~
494     \token_to_str:N \equalscolon,~
495     \token_to_str:N \coloncolonequals. \ \ \
496   Note~ that~ since~ I~ won't~ overwrite~ the~ other~ colon-like~
497   commands,~ using~ them~ will~ lead~ to~ inconsistencies.~
498   Furthermore,~ changing~ \token_to_str:N \colonsep \c_space_tl
499   or~ \token_to_str:N \doublecolonsep \c_space_tl won't~ have~
500   any~ effect~ on~ the~ re-defined~ commands.
501 }
502 </package&(XE|LU)>

```

I *unicode-math-usv.dtx*—Alphabet Unicode positions

Before we begin, let's define the positions of the various Unicode alphabets so that our code is a little more readable.⁶

⁶'u.s.v.' stands for 'Unicode scalar value'.

503 (*package&(XE|LU))

Alphabets

```

504 \usv_set:nnn {normal} {num} {48}
505 \usv_set:nnn {normal} {Latin}{1D434}
506 \usv_set:nnn {normal} {latin}{1D44E}
507 \usv_set:nnn {normal} {Greek}{1D6E2}
508 \usv_set:nnn {normal} {greek}{1D6FC}
509 \usv_set:nnn {normal}{varTheta} {1D6F3}
510 \usv_set:nnn {normal}{epsilon}{1D716}
511 \usv_set:nnn {normal}{vartheta} {1D717}
512 \usv_set:nnn {normal}{varkappa} {1D718}
513 \usv_set:nnn {normal}{phi} {1D719}
514 \usv_set:nnn {normal}{varrho} {1D71A}
515 \usv_set:nnn {normal}{varpi} {1D71B}
516 \usv_set:nnn {normal} {Nabla}{1D6FB}
517 \usv_set:nnn {normal} {partial}{1D715}
518
519 \usv_set:nnn {up} {num} {48}
520 \usv_set:nnn {up} {Latin}{65}
521 \usv_set:nnn {up} {latin}{97}
522 \usv_set:nnn {up} {Greek}{391}
523 \usv_set:nnn {up} {greek}{3B1}
524 \usv_set:nnn {it} {Latin}{1D434}
525 \usv_set:nnn {it} {latin}{1D44E}
526 \usv_set:nnn {it} {Greek}{1D6E2}
527 \usv_set:nnn {it} {greek}{1D6FC}
528 \usv_set:nnn {bb} {num} {1D7D8}
529 \usv_set:nnn {bb} {Latin}{1D538}
530 \usv_set:nnn {bb} {latin}{1D552}
531 \usv_set:nnn {scr} {Latin}{1D49C}
532 \usv_set:nnn {cal} {Latin}{1D49C}
533 \usv_set:nnn {scr} {latin}{1D4B6}
534 \usv_set:nnn {frak}{Latin}{1D504}
535 \usv_set:nnn {frak}{latin}{1D51E}
536 \usv_set:nnn {sf} {num} {1D7E2}
537 \usv_set:nnn {sfup}{num} {1D7E2}
538 \usv_set:nnn {sfrit}{num} {1D7E2}
539 \usv_set:nnn {sfup}{Latin}{1D5A0}
540 \usv_set:nnn {sf} {Latin}{1D5A0}
541 \usv_set:nnn {sfup}{latin}{1D5BA}
542 \usv_set:nnn {sf} {latin}{1D5BA}
543 \usv_set:nnn {sfrit}{Latin}{1D608}
544 \usv_set:nnn {sfrit}{latin}{1D622}
545 \usv_set:nnn {tt} {num} {1D7F6}
546 \usv_set:nnn {tt} {Latin}{1D670}
547 \usv_set:nnn {tt} {latin}{1D68A}

```

Bold:

548 \usv_set:nnn {bf} {num} {"1D7CE}
 549 \usv_set:nnn {bfup} {num} {"1D7CE}
 550 \usv_set:nnn {bfit} {num} {"1D7CE}
 551 \usv_set:nnn {bfup} {Latin}{"1D400}
 552 \usv_set:nnn {bfup} {latin}{"1D41A}
 553 \usv_set:nnn {bfup} {Greek}{"1D6A8}
 554 \usv_set:nnn {bfup} {greek}{"1D6C2}
 555 \usv_set:nnn {bfit} {Latin}{"1D468}
 556 \usv_set:nnn {bfit} {latin}{"1D482}
 557 \usv_set:nnn {bfit} {Greek}{"1D71C}
 558 \usv_set:nnn {bfit} {greek}{"1D736}
 559 \usv_set:nnn {bffrak}{Latin}{"1D56C}
 560 \usv_set:nnn {bffrak}{latin}{"1D586}
 561 \usv_set:nnn {bfscr} {Latin}{"1D4D0}
 562 \usv_set:nnn {bfcal} {Latin}{"1D4D0}
 563 \usv_set:nnn {bfscr} {latin}{"1D4EA}
 564 \usv_set:nnn {bfsf} {num} {"1D7EC}
 565 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup}{num} {"1D7EC}
 566 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit}{num} {"1D7EC}
 567 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup}{Latin}{"1D5D4}
 568 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup}{latin}{"1D5EE}
 569 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup}{Greek}{"1D756}
 570 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup}{greek}{"1D770}
 571 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit}{Latin}{"1D63C}
 572 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit}{latin}{"1D656}
 573 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit}{Greek}{"1D790}
 574 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit}{greek}{"1D7AA}
 575 \usv_set:nnn {bfsf}{Latin}{ \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_upLatin_bool \g_@@_bfsfup_Latin_usv \g_@@_bfsfit_Lat
 576 \usv_set:nnn {bfsf}{latin}{ \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_uplatin_bool \g_@@_bfsfup_latin_usv \g_@@_bfsfit_lat
 577 \usv_set:nnn {bfsf}{Greek}{ \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_upGreek_bool \g_@@_bfsfup_Greek_usv \g_@@_bfsfit_Gre
 578 \usv_set:nnn {bfsf}{greek}{ \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_upgreek_bool \g_@@_bfsfup_greek_usv \g_@@_bfsfit_gre
 579 \usv_set:nnn {bf} {Latin}{ \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_bfupLatin_bool \g_@@_bfup_Latin_usv \g_@@_bfit_Latin
 580 \usv_set:nnn {bf} {latin}{ \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_bfuplatin_bool \g_@@_bfup_latin_usv \g_@@_bfit_latin
 581 \usv_set:nnn {bf} {Greek}{ \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_bfupGreek_bool \g_@@_bfup_Greek_usv \g_@@_bfit_Greek
 582 \usv_set:nnn {bf} {greek}{ \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_bfupgreek_bool \g_@@_bfup_greek_usv \g_@@_bfit_greek

Greek variants:

583 \usv_set:nnn {up}{varTheta} {"3F4}
 584 \usv_set:nnn {up}{Digamma} {"3DC}
 585 \usv_set:nnn {up}{epsilon}{"3F5}
 586 \usv_set:nnn {up}{vartheta} {"3D1}
 587 \usv_set:nnn {up}{varkappa} {"3F0}
 588 \usv_set:nnn {up}{phi} {"3D5}
 589 \usv_set:nnn {up}{varrho} {"3F1}
 590 \usv_set:nnn {up}{varpi} {"3D6}
 591 \usv_set:nnn {up}{digamma} {"3DD}

Bold:

592 \usv_set:nnn {bfup}{varTheta} {"1D6B9}
 593 \usv_set:nnn {bfup}{Digamma} {"1D7CA}

594 \usv_set:nnn {bfup}{epsilon}{ "1D6DC}
 595 \usv_set:nnn {bfup}{vartheta} { "1D6DD}
 596 \usv_set:nnn {bfup}{varkappa} { "1D6DE}
 597 \usv_set:nnn {bfup}{phi} { "1D6DF}
 598 \usv_set:nnn {bfup}{varrho} { "1D6E0}
 599 \usv_set:nnn {bfup}{varpi} { "1D6E1}
 600 \usv_set:nnn {bfup}{digamma} { "1D7CB}

Italic Greek variants:

601 \usv_set:nnn {it}{varTheta} { "1D6F3}
 602 \usv_set:nnn {it}{epsilon}{ "1D716}
 603 \usv_set:nnn {it}{vartheta} { "1D717}
 604 \usv_set:nnn {it}{varkappa} { "1D718}
 605 \usv_set:nnn {it}{phi} { "1D719}
 606 \usv_set:nnn {it}{varrho} { "1D71A}
 607 \usv_set:nnn {it}{varpi} { "1D71B}

Bold italic:

608 \usv_set:nnn {bfit}{varTheta} { "1D72D}
 609 \usv_set:nnn {bfit}{epsilon}{ "1D750}
 610 \usv_set:nnn {bfit}{vartheta} { "1D751}
 611 \usv_set:nnn {bfit}{varkappa} { "1D752}
 612 \usv_set:nnn {bfit}{phi} { "1D753}
 613 \usv_set:nnn {bfit}{varrho} { "1D754}
 614 \usv_set:nnn {bfit}{varpi} { "1D755}

Bold sans:

615 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup}{varTheta} { "1D767}
 616 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup}{epsilon}{ "1D78A}
 617 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup}{vartheta} { "1D78B}
 618 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup}{varkappa} { "1D78C}
 619 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup}{phi} { "1D78D}
 620 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup}{varrho} { "1D78E}
 621 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup}{varpi} { "1D78F}

Bold sans italic:

622 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit}{varTheta} { "1D7A1}
 623 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit}{epsilon}{ "1D7C4}
 624 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit}{vartheta} { "1D7C5}
 625 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit}{varkappa} { "1D7C6}
 626 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit}{phi} { "1D7C7}
 627 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit}{varrho} { "1D7C8}
 628 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit}{varpi} { "1D7C9}

Nabla:

629 \usv_set:nnn {up} {Nabla}{ "02207}
 630 \usv_set:nnn {it} {Nabla}{ "1D6FB}
 631 \usv_set:nnn {bfup} {Nabla}{ "1D6C1}
 632 \usv_set:nnn {bfit} {Nabla}{ "1D735}
 633 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup}{Nabla}{ "1D76F}
 634 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit}{Nabla}{ "1D7A9}

Partial:

```
635 \usv_set:nnn {up}    {partial}{ "02202}
636 \usv_set:nnn {it}    {partial}{ "1D715}
637 \usv_set:nnn {bfup}  {partial}{ "1D6DB}
638 \usv_set:nnn {bfit}  {partial}{ "1D74F}
639 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup}{partial}{ "1D789}
640 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit}{partial}{ "1D7C3}
```

Exceptions These are need for mapping with the exceptions in other alphabets:
(coming up)

```
641 \usv_set:nnn {up}{B}{`\B}
642 \usv_set:nnn {up}{C}{`\C}
643 \usv_set:nnn {up}{D}{`\D}
644 \usv_set:nnn {up}{E}{`\E}
645 \usv_set:nnn {up}{F}{`\F}
646 \usv_set:nnn {up}{H}{`\H}
647 \usv_set:nnn {up}{I}{`\I}
648 \usv_set:nnn {up}{L}{`\L}
649 \usv_set:nnn {up}{M}{`\M}
650 \usv_set:nnn {up}{N}{`\N}
651 \usv_set:nnn {up}{P}{`\P}
652 \usv_set:nnn {up}{Q}{`\Q}
653 \usv_set:nnn {up}{R}{`\R}
654 \usv_set:nnn {up}{Z}{`\Z}

655 \usv_set:nnn {it}{B}{ "1D435}
656 \usv_set:nnn {it}{C}{ "1D436}
657 \usv_set:nnn {it}{D}{ "1D437}
658 \usv_set:nnn {it}{E}{ "1D438}
659 \usv_set:nnn {it}{F}{ "1D439}
660 \usv_set:nnn {it}{H}{ "1D43B}
661 \usv_set:nnn {it}{I}{ "1D43C}
662 \usv_set:nnn {it}{L}{ "1D43F}
663 \usv_set:nnn {it}{M}{ "1D440}
664 \usv_set:nnn {it}{N}{ "1D441}
665 \usv_set:nnn {it}{P}{ "1D443}
666 \usv_set:nnn {it}{Q}{ "1D444}
667 \usv_set:nnn {it}{R}{ "1D445}
668 \usv_set:nnn {it}{Z}{ "1D44D}

669 \usv_set:nnn {up}{d}{`\d}
670 \usv_set:nnn {up}{e}{`\e}
671 \usv_set:nnn {up}{g}{`\g}
672 \usv_set:nnn {up}{h}{`\h}
673 \usv_set:nnn {up}{i}{`\i}
674 \usv_set:nnn {up}{j}{`\j}
675 \usv_set:nnn {up}{o}{`\o}

676 \usv_set:nnn {it}{d}{ "1D451}
677 \usv_set:nnn {it}{e}{ "1D452}
```

678 \usv_set:nnn {it}{g}{ "1D454}
 679 \usv_set:nnn {it}{h}{ "0210E}
 680 \usv_set:nnn {it}{i}{ "1D456}
 681 \usv_set:nnn {it}{j}{ "1D457}
 682 \usv_set:nnn {it}{o}{ "1D45C}

Latin ‘h’:

683 \usv_set:nnn {bb} {h}{ "1D559}
 684 \usv_set:nnn {tt} {h}{ "1D691}
 685 \usv_set:nnn {scr} {h}{ "1D4BD}
 686 \usv_set:nnn {frak} {h}{ "1D525}
 687 \usv_set:nnn {bfup} {h}{ "1D421}
 688 \usv_set:nnn {bfif} {h}{ "1D489}
 689 \usv_set:nnn {sfup} {h}{ "1D5C1}
 690 \usv_set:nnn {sfit} {h}{ "1D629}
 691 \usv_set:nnn {bffrak}{h}{ "1D58D}
 692 \usv_set:nnn {bfscr} {h}{ "1D4F1}
 693 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup}{h}{ "1D5F5}
 694 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit}{h}{ "1D65D}

Dotless ‘i’ and ‘j’:

695 \usv_set:nnn {up}{dotlessi}{ "00131}
 696 \usv_set:nnn {up}{dotlessj}{ "00237}
 697 \usv_set:nnn {it}{dotlessi}{ "1D6A4}
 698 \usv_set:nnn {it}{dotlessj}{ "1D6A5}

Blackboard:

699 \usv_set:nnn {bb}{C}{ "2102}
 700 \usv_set:nnn {bb}{H}{ "210D}
 701 \usv_set:nnn {bb}{N}{ "2115}
 702 \usv_set:nnn {bb}{P}{ "2119}
 703 \usv_set:nnn {bb}{Q}{ "211A}
 704 \usv_set:nnn {bb}{R}{ "211D}
 705 \usv_set:nnn {bb}{Z}{ "2124}
 706 \usv_set:nnn {up}{Pi} { "003A0}
 707 \usv_set:nnn {up}{pi} { "003C0}
 708 \usv_set:nnn {up}{Gamma} { "00393}
 709 \usv_set:nnn {up}{gamma} { "003B3}
 710 \usv_set:nnn {up}{summation}{ "02211}
 711 \usv_set:nnn {it}{Pi} { "1D6F1}
 712 \usv_set:nnn {it}{pi} { "1D70B}
 713 \usv_set:nnn {it}{Gamma} { "1D6E4}
 714 \usv_set:nnn {it}{gamma} { "1D6FE}
 715 \usv_set:nnn {bb}{Pi} { "0213F}
 716 \usv_set:nnn {bb}{pi} { "0213C}
 717 \usv_set:nnn {bb}{Gamma} { "0213E}
 718 \usv_set:nnn {bb}{gamma} { "0213D}
 719 \usv_set:nnn {bb}{summation}{ "02140}

Italic blackboard:

720 \usv_set:nnn {bbit}{D}{ "2145}


```

721 \usv_set:nnn {bbit}{d}{ "2146}
722 \usv_set:nnn {bbit}{e}{ "2147}
723 \usv_set:nnn {bbit}{i}{ "2148}
724 \usv_set:nnn {bbit}{j}{ "2149}

```

Script exceptions:

```

725 \usv_set:nnn {scr}{B}{ "212C}
726 \usv_set:nnn {scr}{E}{ "2130}
727 \usv_set:nnn {scr}{F}{ "2131}
728 \usv_set:nnn {scr}{H}{ "210B}
729 \usv_set:nnn {scr}{I}{ "2110}
730 \usv_set:nnn {scr}{L}{ "2112}
731 \usv_set:nnn {scr}{M}{ "2133}
732 \usv_set:nnn {scr}{R}{ "211B}
733 \usv_set:nnn {scr}{e}{ "212F}
734 \usv_set:nnn {scr}{g}{ "210A}
735 \usv_set:nnn {scr}{o}{ "2134}

736 \usv_set:nnn {cal}{B}{ "212C}
737 \usv_set:nnn {cal}{E}{ "2130}
738 \usv_set:nnn {cal}{F}{ "2131}
739 \usv_set:nnn {cal}{H}{ "210B}
740 \usv_set:nnn {cal}{I}{ "2110}
741 \usv_set:nnn {cal}{L}{ "2112}
742 \usv_set:nnn {cal}{M}{ "2133}
743 \usv_set:nnn {cal}{R}{ "211B}

```

Fraktur exceptions:

```

744 \usv_set:nnn {frak}{C}{ "212D}
745 \usv_set:nnn {frak}{H}{ "210C}
746 \usv_set:nnn {frak}{I}{ "2111}
747 \usv_set:nnn {frak}{R}{ "211C}
748 \usv_set:nnn {frak}{Z}{ "2128}

749 </package&(XE|LU)>

```

I.1 STIX fonts

Version 1.0.0 of the STIX fonts contains a number of alphabets in the private use area of Unicode; i.e., it contains many math glyphs that have not (yet or if ever) been accepted into the Unicode standard.

But we still want to be able to use them if possible.

```

750 <*stix>

```

Upright

```

751 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfup}{partial}{ "E17C}
752 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfup}{Greek}{ "E17D}
753 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfup}{greek}{ "E196}
754 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfup}{varTheta}{ "E18E}
755 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfup}{epsilon}{ "E1AF}

```

756 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfup}{vartheta}{ "E1B0}
 757 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfup}{varkappa}{0000} % ???
 758 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfup}{phi}{ "E1B1}
 759 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfup}{varrho}{ "E1B2}
 760 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfup}{varpi}{ "E1B3}
 761 \usv_set:nnn {stixupslash}{Greek}{ "E2FC}

Italic

762 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{A}{ "E154}
 763 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{B}{ "E155}
 764 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{E}{ "E156}
 765 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{F}{ "E157}
 766 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{G}{ "E158}
 767 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{I}{ "E159}
 768 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{J}{ "E15A}
 769 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{K}{ "E15B}
 770 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{L}{ "E15C}
 771 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{M}{ "E15D}
 772 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{O}{ "E15E}
 773 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{S}{ "E15F}
 774 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{T}{ "E160}
 775 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{U}{ "E161}
 776 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{V}{ "E162}
 777 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{W}{ "E163}
 778 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{X}{ "E164}
 779 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{Y}{ "E165}

 780 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{a}{ "E166}
 781 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{b}{ "E167}
 782 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{c}{ "E168}
 783 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{f}{ "E169}
 784 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{g}{ "E16A}
 785 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{h}{ "E16B}
 786 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{k}{ "E16C}
 787 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{l}{ "E16D}
 788 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{m}{ "E16E}
 789 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{n}{ "E16F}
 790 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{o}{ "E170}
 791 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{p}{ "E171}
 792 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{q}{ "E172}
 793 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{r}{ "E173}
 794 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{s}{ "E174}
 795 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{t}{ "E175}
 796 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{u}{ "E176}
 797 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{v}{ "E177}
 798 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{w}{ "E178}
 799 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{x}{ "E179}
 800 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{y}{ "E17A}
 801 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{z}{ "E17B}

802 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit}{Numerals}{ "E1B4}
 803 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit}{partial}{ "E1BE}
 804 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit}{Greek}{ "E1BF}
 805 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit}{greek}{ "E1D8}
 806 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit}{varTheta}{ "E1D0}
 807 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit}{epsilon}{ "E1F1}
 808 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit}{vartheta}{ "E1F2}
 809 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit}{varkappa}{0000} % ???
 810 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit}{phi}{ "E1F3}
 811 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit}{varrho}{ "E1F4}
 812 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit}{varpi}{ "E1F5}

 813 \usv_set:nnn {stixcal}{Latin}{ "E22D}
 814 \usv_set:nnn {stixcal}{num}{ "E262}
 815 \usv_set:nnn {scr}{num}{48}
 816 \usv_set:nnn {it}{num}{48}

 817 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit{slash}}{Latin}{ "E294}
 818 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit{slash}}{latin}{ "E2C8}
 819 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit{slash}}{greek}{ "E32C}
 820 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit{slash}}{epsilon}{ "E37A}
 821 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit{slash}}{vartheta}{ "E35E}
 822 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit{slash}}{varkappa}{ "E374}
 823 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit{slash}}{phi}{ "E360}
 824 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit{slash}}{varrho}{ "E376}
 825 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit{slash}}{varpi}{ "E362}
 826 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit{slash}}{digamma}{ "E36A}

Bold

827 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfupslash}{Greek}{ "E2FD}
 828 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfupslash}{Digamma}{ "E369}

 829 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{A}{ "E38A}
 830 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{B}{ "E38B}
 831 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{E}{ "E38D}
 832 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{F}{ "E38E}
 833 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{G}{ "E38F}
 834 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{I}{ "E390}
 835 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{J}{ "E391}
 836 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{K}{ "E392}
 837 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{L}{ "E393}
 838 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{M}{ "E394}
 839 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{O}{ "E395}
 840 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{S}{ "E396}
 841 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{T}{ "E397}
 842 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{U}{ "E398}
 843 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{V}{ "E399}
 844 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{W}{ "E39A}
 845 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{X}{ "E39B}
 846 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{Y}{ "E39C}

847 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{a}{ "E39D}
 848 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{b}{ "E39E}
 849 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{c}{ "E39F}
 850 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{f}{ "E3A2}
 851 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{g}{ "E3A3}
 852 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{h}{ "E3A4}
 853 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{k}{ "E3A7}
 854 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{l}{ "E3A8}
 855 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{m}{ "E3A9}
 856 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{n}{ "E3AA}
 857 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{o}{ "E3AB}
 858 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{p}{ "E3AC}
 859 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{q}{ "E3AD}
 860 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{r}{ "E3AE}
 861 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{s}{ "E3AF}
 862 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{t}{ "E3B0}
 863 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{u}{ "E3B1}
 864 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{v}{ "E3B2}
 865 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{w}{ "E3B3}
 866 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{x}{ "E3B4}
 867 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{y}{ "E3B5}
 868 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{z}{ "E3B6}
 869 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfsfup}{Numerals}{ "E3B7}

Bold Italic

870 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfsfit}{Numerals}{ "E1F6}
 871 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{A}{ "E200}
 872 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{B}{ "E201}
 873 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{E}{ "E203}
 874 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{F}{ "E204}
 875 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{G}{ "E205}
 876 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{I}{ "E206}
 877 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{J}{ "E207}
 878 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{K}{ "E208}
 879 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{L}{ "E209}
 880 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{M}{ "E20A}
 881 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{O}{ "E20B}
 882 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{S}{ "E20C}
 883 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{T}{ "E20D}
 884 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{U}{ "E20E}
 885 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{V}{ "E20F}
 886 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{W}{ "E210}
 887 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{X}{ "E211}
 888 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{Y}{ "E212}
 889 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{a}{ "E213}
 890 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{b}{ "E214}
 891 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{c}{ "E215}
 892 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{e}{ "E217}

```

893 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{f}{ "E218}
894 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{g}{ "E219}
895 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{h}{ "E21A}
896 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{k}{ "E21D}
897 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{l}{ "E21E}
898 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{m}{ "E21F}
899 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{n}{ "E220}
900 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{o}{ "E221}
901 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{p}{ "E222}
902 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{q}{ "E223}
903 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{r}{ "E224}
904 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{s}{ "E225}
905 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{t}{ "E226}
906 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{u}{ "E227}
907 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{v}{ "E228}
908 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{w}{ "E229}
909 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{x}{ "E22A}
910 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{y}{ "E22B}
911 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{z}{ "E22C}

912 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfcal}{Latin}{ "E247}

913 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfitslash}{Latin}{ "E295}
914 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfitslash}{latin}{ "E2C9}
915 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfitslash}{greek}{ "E32D}
916 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfitslash}{epsilon}{ "E37B}
917 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfitslash}{vartheta}{ "E35F}
918 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfitslash}{varkappa}{ "E375}
919 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfitslash}{phi}{ "E361}
920 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfitslash}{varrho}{ "E377}
921 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfitslash}{varpi}{ "E363}
922 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfitslash}{digamma}{ "E36B}

923 </stix>

```

J unicode-math-setchar.dtx— Setting up maths chars

```

924 <*package&(XE|LU)>

```

J.1 A token list to contain the data of the math table

Instead of \input-ing the unicode math table every time we want to re-read its data, we save it within a macro. This has two advantages: 1. it should be slightly faster, at the expense of memory; 2. we don't need to worry about catcodes later, since they're frozen at this point.

In time, the case statement inside set_mathsymbol will be moved in here to avoid re-running it every time.

```

925 \cs_new:Npn \@@_symbol_setup:
926 {
927 \cs_set:Npn \UnicodeMathSymbol ##1##2##3##4

```

```

928 {
929   \exp_not:n { \_@@_sym:nnn {##1} {##2} {##3} }
930 }
931 }
932 \tl_set_from_file:x:Nnn \g_@@_mathtable_tl {\_@@_symbol_setup:} {unicode-math-
table.tex}

```

`_@@_input_math_symbol_table:` This function simply expands to the token list containing all the data.

```

933 \cs_new:Nn \_@@_input_math_symbol_table: {\g_@@_mathtable_tl}

```

J.2 Definitions of the active math characters

Now give `_@@_sym:nnn` a definition in terms of `_@@_cs_set_eq_active_char:Nw` and we're good to go.

Ensure catcodes are appropriate; make sure # is an 'other' so that we don't get confused with `\mathoctothorpe`.

```

934 \AtBeginDocument{\_@@_define_math_chars:}
935 \cs_new:Nn \_@@_define_math_chars:
936 {
937   \group_begin:
938   \cs_set:Npn \_@@_sym:nnn ##1##2##3
939   {
940     \tl_if_in:nnT
941     { \mathord \mathalpha \mathbin \mathrel \mathpunct \mathop \mathfence }
942     {##3}
943     {
944       \exp_last_unbraced:NNx \cs_gset_eq:NN ##2 { \Ucharcat ##1 ~ 12 ~ }
945     }
946   }
947   \_@@_input_math_symbol_table:
948   \group_end:
949 }

```

J.3 Commands for each symbol/glyph/char

`_@@_set_mathsymbol:nNNn` #1 : A L^AT_EX symbol font, e.g., operators
 #2 : Symbol macro, e.g., `\alpha`
 #3 : Type, e.g., `\mathalpha`
 #4 : Slot, e.g., "221E"

There are a bunch of tests to perform to process the various characters. The following assignments should all be fairly straightforward.

The catcode setting is to work around (strange?) behaviour in LuaTeX in which catcode 11 characters don't have italic correction for maths. We don't adjust ascii chars, however, because certain punctuation should not have their catcodes changed.

```

950 \cs_set:Nn \_@@_set_mathsymbol:nNNn
951 {

```

```

952 \bool_lazy_and:nnT
953 {
954   \int_compare_p:nNn {#4} > {127}
955 }
956 {
957   \int_compare_p:nNn { \char_value_catcode:n {#4} } = {11}
958 }
959 { \char_set_catcode_other:n {#4} }
960
961 \tl_case:Nn #3
962 {
963   \mathord { \@@_set_mathcode:nnn {#4} {#3} {#1} }
964   \mathalpha { \@@_set_mathcode:nnn {#4} {#3} {#1} }
965   \mathbin { \@@_set_mathcode:nnn {#4} {#3} {#1} }
966   \mathrel { \@@_set_mathcode:nnn {#4} {#3} {#1} }
967   \mathpunct { \@@_set_mathcode:nnn {#4} {#3} {#1} }
968   \mathop { \@@_set_big_operator:nnn {#1} {#2} {#4} }
969   \mathopen { \@@_set_math_open:nnn {#1} {#2} {#4} }
970   \mathclose { \@@_set_math_close:nnn {#1} {#2} {#4} }
971   \mathfence { \@@_set_math_fence:nnnn {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} }
972   \mathaccent
973   { \@@_set_math_accent:Nnnn #2 {fixed} {#1} {#4} }
974   \mathbotaccent
975   { \@@_set_math_accent:Nnnn #2 {bottom~ fixed} {#1} {#4} }
976   \mathaccentwide
977   { \@@_set_math_accent:Nnnn #2 {} {#1} {#4} }
978   \mathbotaccentwide
979   { \@@_set_math_accent:Nnnn #2 {bottom} {#1} {#4} }
980   \mathover
981   { \@@_set_math_overunder:Nnnn #2 {} {#1} {#4} }
982   \mathunder
983   { \@@_set_math_overunder:Nnnn #2 {bottom} {#1} {#4} }
984 }
985 }

986 \edef\mathfence{\string\mathfence}
987 \edef\mathover{\string\mathover}
988 \edef\mathunder{\string\mathunder}
989 \edef\mathbotaccent{\string\mathbotaccent}
990 \edef\mathaccentwide{\string\mathaccentwide}
991 \edef\mathbotaccentwide{\string\mathbotaccentwide}

```

`\@@_set_big_operator:nnn` #1 : Symbol font name

#2 : Macro to assign

#3 : Glyph slot

In the examples following, say we're defining for the symbol `\sum` (Σ). In order for literal Unicode characters to be used in the source and still have the correct limits behaviour, big operators are made math-active. This involves three steps:

- The active math char is defined to expand to the macro `\sum_sym`. (Later, the

control sequence `\sum` will be assigned the math char.)

- Declare the plain old `mathchardef` for the control sequence `\sumop`. (This follows the convention of $\text{\LaTeX}/\text{amsmath}$.)
- Define `\sum_sym` as `\sumop`, followed by `\nolimits` if necessary.

Whether the `\nolimits` suffix is inserted is controlled by the token list `\l_@@_nolimits_tl`, which contains a list of such characters. This list is checked dynamically to allow it to be updated mid-document.

Examples of expansion, by default, for two big operators:

$(\sum \rightarrow) \sum \rightarrow \text{\sum_sym} \rightarrow \text{\sumop}\text{\nolimits}$
 $(\int \rightarrow) \int \rightarrow \text{\int_sym} \rightarrow \text{\intop}$

```

992 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_big_operator:nnn
993 {
994   \@@_char_gmake_mathactive:n {#3}
995   \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npx \@@_tmpa: { \exp_not:c { \cs_to_str:N #2 _sym } }
996   \char_gset_active_eq:nN {#3} \@@_tmpa:
997
998   \@@_set_mathchar:cNnn { \cs_to_str:N #2 op } \mathop {#1} {#3}
999
1000   \cs_gset:cpx { \cs_to_str:N #2 _sym }
1001   {
1002     \exp_not:c { \cs_to_str:N #2 op }
1003     \exp_not:n { \tl_if_in:NnT \l_@@_nolimits_tl {#2} \nolimits }
1004   }
1005 }
```

`\@@_set_math_open:nnn` #1 : Symbol font name
 #2 : Macro to assign
 #3 : Glyph slot

```

1006 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_math_open:nnn
1007 {
1008   \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_@@_radicals_tl {#2}
1009   {
1010     \cs_gset_protected_nopar:cpx { \cs_to_str:N #2 sign }
1011     { \@@_radical:nn {#1} {#3} }
1012     \tl_set:cn { \l_@@_radical_ \cs_to_str:N #2 _tl } { \use:c{sym #1}~ #3 }
1013   }
1014   {
1015     \@@_set_delcode:nnn {#1} {#3} {#3}
1016     \@@_set_mathcode:nnn {#3} \mathopen {#1}
1017     \cs_gset_protected_nopar:Npx #2
1018     { \@@_delimiter:Nnn \mathopen {#1} {#3} }
1019   }
1020 }
```

`\@@_set_math_close:nnn` #1 : Symbol font name


```

#2 : Macro to assign
#3 : Glyph slot
1021 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_math_close:nnn
1022 {
1023   \@@_set_delcode:nnn {#1} {#3} {#3}
1024   \@@_set_mathcode:nnn {#3} \mathclose {#1}
1025   \cs_gset_protected_nopar:Npx #2
1026     { \@@_delimiter:Nnn \mathclose {#1} {#3} }
1027 }

```

```

\@@_set_math_fence:nnnn #1 : Symbol font name
#2 : Macro to assign
#3 : Type, e.g., \mathalpha
#4 : Glyph slot
1028 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_math_fence:nnnn
1029 {
1030   \@@_set_mathcode:nnn {#4} {#3} {#1}
1031   \@@_set_delcode:nnn {#1} {#4} {#4}
1032   \cs_gset_protected_nopar:cpx {l \cs_to_str:N #2}
1033     { \@@_delimiter:Nnn \mathopen {#1} {#4} }
1034   \cs_gset_protected_nopar:cpx {r \cs_to_str:N #2}
1035     { \@@_delimiter:Nnn \mathclose {#1} {#4} }
1036 }

```

```

\@@_set_math_accent:Nnnn #1 : Accend command
#2 : Accent type (string)
#3 : Symbol font name
#4 : Glyph slot
1037 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_math_accent:Nnnn
1038 {
1039   \cs_gset_protected_nopar:Npx #1
1040     { \@@_accent:nnn {#2} {#3} {#4} }
1041 }

```

```

\@@_set_math_overunder:Nnnn #1 : Accend command
#2 : Accent type (string)
#3 : Symbol font name
#4 : Glyph slot
1042 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_math_overunder:Nnnn
1043 {
1044   \cs_gset_protected_nopar:Npx #1 ##1
1045   {
1046     \mathop
1047       { \@@_accent:nnn {#2} {#3} {#4} {##1} }
1048     \limits
1049   }
1050 }
1051 </package>(XE|LU)

```

K *unicode-math-mathtext.dtx— Maths text commands*

1052 *<package&(XE|LU)>*

K.1 `\setmathfontface`

`\setmathfontface`

```

1053 \keys_define:nn {@@_mathface}
1054 {
1055   version .code:n =
1056   { \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_mversion_tl {#1} }
1057 }
1058 \DeclareDocumentCommand \setmathfontface { m O{} m O{} }
1059 {
1060   \tl_clear:N \l_@@_mversion_tl
1061
1062   \keys_set_known:nnN {@@_mathface} {#2,#4} \l_@@_keyval_clist
1063   \exp_args:Nnx \fontspec_set_family:Nxn \l_@@_tmpa_tl
1064   { ItalicFont={}, BoldFont={}, \exp_not:V \l_@@_keyval_clist } {#3}
1065
1066   \tl_if_empty:NT \l_@@_mversion_tl
1067   {
1068     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_mversion_tl {normal}
1069     \DeclareMathAlphabet #1 {\g_fontspec_encoding_tl} {\l_@@_tmpa_tl} {\mdde-
1070     fault} {\updefault}
1071   }
1072   \SetMathAlphabet #1 {\l_@@_mversion_tl} {\g_fontspec_encoding_tl} {\l_@@_tmpa_tl} {\md-
1073   default} {\updefault}
1074
1075   % integrate with fontspec's \setmathrm etc:
1076   \tl_case:Nn #1
1077   {
1078     \mathrm { \cs_set_eq:NN \g__fontspec_mathrm_tl \l_@@_tmpa_tl }
1079     \mathsf { \cs_set_eq:NN \g__fontspec_mathsf_tl \l_@@_tmpa_tl }
1080     \mathtt { \cs_set_eq:NN \g__fontspec_mathtt_tl \l_@@_tmpa_tl }
1081   }
1082 }
1083
1084 \@onlypreamble \setmathfontface

```

Note that L^AT_EX's `SetMathAlphabet` simply doesn't work to "reset" a maths alphabet font after `\begin{document}`, so unlike most of the other maths commands around we still restrict this one to the preamble.

`\setoperatorfont` TODO: add check?

```

1082 \DeclareDocumentCommand \setoperatorfont {m}
1083 { \tl_set:Nn \g_@@_operator_mathfont_tl {#1} }
1084 \setoperatorfont{\mathrm}

```

K.2 Hooks into fontspec

Historically, `\mathrm` and so on were completely overwritten by `unicode-math`, and `fontspec`'s methods for setting these fonts in the classical manner were bypassed.

While we could now re-activate the way that `fontspec` does the following, because we can now change maths fonts whenever it's better to define new commands in `unicode-math` to define the `\mathXYZ` fonts.

K.2.1 Text font

```
1085 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_if_eq:nnT {o}
1086 \cs_set:Nn \__fontspec_setmainfont_hook:nn
1087 {
1088   \tl_if_eq:onT {\g__fontspec_mathrm_tl} {\rmdefault}
1089   {
1090     \fontspec_set_family:Nnn \g__fontspec_mathrm_tl {#1} {#2}
1091     \fontspec_set_family:Nnn \g__fontspec_mathrm_tl {Renderer=Basic,#1} {#2}
1092     \SetMathAlphabet\mathrm{normal}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathrm_tl\mddefault\updefault
1093     \SetMathAlphabet\mathit{normal}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathrm_tl\mddefault\itdefault
1094     \SetMathAlphabet\mathbf{normal}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathrm_tl\bfdefault\updefault
1095   }
1096 }
1097
1098 \cs_set:Nn \__fontspec_setsansfont_hook:nn
1099 {
1100   \tl_if_eq:onT {\g__fontspec_mathsf_tl} {\sfdefault}
1101   {
1102     \fontspec_set_family:Nnn \g__fontspec_mathsf_tl {#1} {#2}
1103     \fontspec_set_family:Nnn \g__fontspec_mathsf_tl {Renderer=Basic,#1} {#2}
1104     \SetMathAlphabet\mathsf{normal}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathsf_tl\mddefault\updefault
1105     \SetMathAlphabet\mathsf{bold} \g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathsf_tl\bfdefault\updefault
1106   }
1107 }
1108
1109 \cs_set:Nn \__fontspec_setmonofont_hook:nn
1110 {
1111   \tl_if_eq:onT {\g__fontspec_mathtt_tl} {\ttdefault}
1112   {
1113     \fontspec_set_family:Nnn \g__fontspec_mathtt_tl {#1} {#2}
1114     \fontspec_set_family:Nnn \g__fontspec_mathtt_tl {Renderer=Basic,#1} {#2}
1115     \SetMathAlphabet\mathtt{normal}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathtt_tl\mddefault\updefault
1116     \SetMathAlphabet\mathtt{bold} \g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathtt_tl\bfdefault\updefault
1117   }
1118 }
```

K.2.2 Maths font

If the maths fonts are set explicitly, then the text commands above will not execute their branches to set the maths font alphabets.

```
1119 \cs_set:Nn \__fontspec_setmathrm_hook:nn
```

```

1120 {
1121   \SetMathAlphabet\mathrm{normal}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathrm_tl\mddefault\updefault
1122   \SetMathAlphabet\mathit{normal}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathrm_tl\mddefault\itdefault
1123   \SetMathAlphabet\mathbf{normal}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathrm_tl\bfdefault\updefault
1124 }
1125 \cs_set:Nn \__fontspec_setboldmathrm_hook:nn
1126 {
1127   \SetMathAlphabet\mathrm{bold}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_bfmathrm_tl\mddefault\updefault
1128   \SetMathAlphabet\mathbf{bold}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_bfmathrm_tl\bfdefault\updefault
1129   \SetMathAlphabet\mathit{bold}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_bfmathrm_tl\mddefault\itdefault
1130 }
1131 \cs_set:Nn \__fontspec_setmathsf_hook:nn
1132 {
1133   \SetMathAlphabet\mathsf{normal}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathsf_tl\mddefault\updefault
1134   \SetMathAlphabet\mathsf{bold}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathsf_tl\bfdefault\updefault
1135 }
1136 \cs_set:Nn \__fontspec_setmathtt_hook:nn
1137 {
1138   \SetMathAlphabet\mathtt{normal}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathtt_tl\mddefault\updefault
1139   \SetMathAlphabet\mathtt{bold}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathtt_tl\bfdefault\updefault
1140 }
1141 </package>(XELU)

```

L *unicode-math-main.dtx*—The main `\setmathfont` macro

```

1142 <*package>(XELU)

```

Using a range including large character sets such as `\mathrel`, `\mathalpha`, *etc.*, is *very slow*! I hope to improve the performance somehow.

`\setmathfont` [#1]: font features (first optional argument retained for backwards compatibility)
 #2 : font name
 [#3]: font features

```

1143 \DeclareDocumentCommand \setmathfont { O{} m O{} }
1144 {
1145   \@@_setmathfont:nn {#1,#3} {#2}
1146 }
1147 \cs_set:Nn \@@_setmathfont:nn
1148 {
1149   \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_fontname_tl {#2}
1150   \@@_init:

```

Grab the current size information: (is this robust enough? Maybe it should be preceded by `\normalsize`). The macro `\S@<size>` contains the definitions of the sizes used for maths letters, subscripts and subsubscripts in `\tf@size`, `\sf@size`, and `\ssf@size`, respectively.

```

1151 \cs_if_exist:cF { S@ \f@size } { \calculate@math@sizes }
1152 \csname S@\f@size\endcsname

```

Parse options and tell people what's going on:

```
1153 \keys_set_known:nnN {unicode-math} {#1} \l_@@_unknown_keys_clist
1154 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_init_bool { \@@_log:n {default-math-font} }
```

Use fontspec to select a font to use. After loading the font, we detect what sizes it recommends for scriptsize and scriptscriptsize, so after setting those values appropriately, we reload the font to take these into account.

```
1155 <debug> \csname TIC\endcsname
1156 \@@_fontspec_select_font:
1157 <debug> \csname TOC\endcsname
1158 \bool_if:nT { \l_@@_ot_math_bool && !\g_@@_mainfont_already_set_bool }
1159 {
1160   \@@_declare_math_sizes:
1161   \@@_fontspec_select_font:
1162 }
```

Now define `\@@_symfont_t1` as the L^AT_EX math font to access everything:

```
1163 \cs_if_exist:cF { sym \@@_symfont_t1 }
1164 {
1165   \DeclareSymbolFont{\@@_symfont_t1}
1166     {\encodingdefault}{\l_@@_family_t1}{\mddefault}{\updefault}
1167 }
1168 \SetSymbolFont{\@@_symfont_t1}{\l_@@_mversion_t1}
1169   {\encodingdefault}{\l_@@_family_t1}{\mddefault}{\updefault}
```

Set the bold math version.

```
1170 \str_if_eq:x:nnT {\l_@@_mversion_t1} {normal}
1171 {
1172   \SetSymbolFont{\@@_symfont_t1}{bold}
1173     {\encodingdefault}{\l_@@_family_t1}{\bfdefault}{\updefault}
1174 }
```

Declare the math sizes (i.e., scaling of superscripts) for the specific values for this font, and set defaults for math fams two and three for legacy compatibility:

```
1175 \bool_if:nT { \l_@@_ot_math_bool && !\g_@@_mainfont_already_set_bool }
1176 {
1177   \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_mainfont_already_set_bool
1178   \@@_setup_legacy_fam_two:
1179   \@@_setup_legacy_fam_three:
1180 }
```

And now we input every single maths char.

```
1181 <debug> \csname TIC\endcsname
1182 \@@_input_math_symbol_table:
1183 <debug> \csname TOC\endcsname
```

Finally,

- Remap symbols that don't take their natural mathcode
- Activate any symbols that need to be math-active
- Enable wide/narrow accents

- Assign delimiter codes for symbols that need to grow
- Setup the maths alphabets (`\mathbf` etc.). This is an extensive part of the code; see Section [O](#).
- Setup negations, which are handled on an ad hoc basis; see Section [Q.3.1](#).

```

1184 \@@_remap_symbols:
1185 \@@_setup_mathactives:
1186 \@@_setup_delcodes:
1187 <debug> \csname TIC\endcsname
1188 \@@_setup_alphabets:
1189 <debug> \csname TOC\endcsname
1190 \@@_setup_negations:
1191 }

```

Fall-back font Want to load Latin Modern Math if nothing else. This needs to happen early so that all of the font-loading machinery executes before the other ‘AtBeginDocument’ code.

```

1192 \AtBeginDocument { \@@_load_lm_if_necessary: }
1193 \cs_new:Nn \@@_load_lm_if_necessary:
1194 {
1195   \cs_if_exist:NF \l_@@_fontname_tl
1196   {
1197     % TODO: update this when lmmath-bold.otf is released
1198     \setmathfont{latinmodern-math.otf}[BoldFont={latinmodern-math.otf}]
1199     \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_mainfont_already_set_bool
1200   }
1201 }

```

Note that here we reset the ‘font already loaded’ boolean so that a new font being set will do the right thing in terms of setting up defaults.

TODO: need a better way to do this for the general case. (Maybe a ‘reset’ command option?)

`\@@_init:`

```

1202 \cs_new:Nn \@@_init:
1203 {

```

- Initially assume we’re using a proper OpenType font with unicode maths.

```

1204   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_ot_math_bool

```

- Erase any conception \LaTeX has of previously defined math symbol fonts; this allows `\DeclareSymbolFont` at any point in the document.

```

1205   \cs_set_eq:NN \glb@currsz \scan_stop:

```

- To start with, assume we’re defining the font for every math symbol character.

```

1206     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_init_bool
1207     \seq_clear:N \l_@@_char_range_seq
1208     \clist_clear:N \l_@@_char_nrange_clist
1209     \seq_clear:N \l_@@_mathalph_seq
1210     \seq_clear:N \l_@@_missing_alph_seq

```

- By default use the ‘normal’ math version.

```

1211     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_mversion_tl {normal}

```

- Other range initialisations.

```

1212     \tl_set:Nn \@@_symfont_tl {operators}
1213     \cs_set_eq:NN \_@@_sym:nnn \@@_process_symbol_noparse:nnn
1214     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnn \@@_mathmap_noparse:nnn
1215     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_remap_symbol:nnn \@@_remap_symbol_noparse:nnn
1216     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_maybe_init_alphabet:n \@@_init_alphabet:n
1217     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_map_char_single:nn \@@_map_char_noparse:nn
1218     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_assign_delcode:nn \@@_assign_delcode_noparse:nn
1219     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_make_mathactive:nNN \@@_make_mathactive_noparse:nNN

```

- Define default font features for the script and scriptscript font.

```

1220     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_script_features_tl {Style=MathScript}
1221     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_sscript_features_tl {Style=MathScriptScript}
1222     \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_script_font_tl \l_@@_fontname_tl
1223     \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_sscript_font_tl \l_@@_fontname_tl
1224 }

```

`\@@_declare_math_sizes:` Set the math sizes according to the recommended font parameters. TODO: this shouldn’t need to be per-engine; check out why the wrappers aren’t used.

```

1225 \cs_new:Nn \@@_declare_math_sizes:
1226 {
1227   (*LU)
1228   \fp_compare:nF { \@@_script_style_size:n {ScriptPercentScaleDown} == 0 }
1229   {
1230     \DeclareMathSizes { \f@size } { \f@size }
1231     { \@@_script_style_size:n {ScriptPercentScaleDown} }
1232     { \@@_script_style_size:n {ScriptScriptPercentScaleDown} }
1233   }
1234   (/LU)
1235   (*XE)
1236   \dim_compare:nF { \fontdimen 10 \l_@@_font == 0pt }
1237   {
1238     \DeclareMathSizes { \f@size } { \f@size }

```

```

1239         { \@@_fontdimen_to_scale:nn {10} {\l_@@_font} }
1240         { \@@_fontdimen_to_scale:nn {11} {\l_@@_font} }
1241     }
1242 </XE>
1243 }

```

\@@_script_style_size:n Determine script- and scriptscriptstyle sizes using luaotfload:

```

1244 (*LU)
1245 \cs_new:Nn \@@_script_style_size:n
1246 {
1247     \fp_eval:n {\directlua{tex.sprint(luaotfload.aux.get_math_dimension("l_@@_font", "#1"))} * \f@size}
1248 }
1249 </LU>
1250 % \end{macrocode}
1251 % \end{macro}
1252 %
1253 % \begin{macro}{\@@_setup_legacy_fam_two:}
1254 % \TeX\ won't load the same font twice at the same scale, so we need to magnify this one by an imperceptable amount.
1255 % \begin{macrocode}
1256 \cs_new:Nn \@@_setup_legacy_fam_two:
1257 {
1258     \fontspec_set_family:Nxn \l_@@_family_tl
1259     {
1260         \l_@@_font_keyval_tl,
1261         Scale=1.00001,
1262         FontAdjustment =
1263         {
1264             \fontdimen8\font= \@@_get_fontparam:nn {43} {FractionNumeratorDisplayStyleShiftUp}\relax
1265             \fontdimen9\font= \@@_get_fontparam:nn {42} {FractionNumeratorShiftUp}\relax
1266             \fontdimen10\font=\@@_get_fontparam:nn {32} {StackTopShiftUp}\relax
1267             \fontdimen11\font=\@@_get_fontparam:nn {45} {FractionDenominatorDisplayStyleShiftDown}\relax
1268             \fontdimen12\font=\@@_get_fontparam:nn {44} {FractionDenominatorShiftDown}\relax
1269             \fontdimen13\font=\@@_get_fontparam:nn {21} {SuperscriptShiftUp}\relax
1270             \fontdimen14\font=\@@_get_fontparam:nn {21} {SuperscriptShiftUp}\relax
1271             \fontdimen15\font=\@@_get_fontparam:nn {22} {SuperscriptShiftUpCramped}\relax
1272             \fontdimen16\font=\@@_get_fontparam:nn {18} {SubscriptShiftDown}\relax
1273             \fontdimen17\font=\@@_get_fontparam:nn {18} {SubscriptShiftDownWithSuperscript}\relax
1274             \fontdimen18\font=\@@_get_fontparam:nn {24} {SuperscriptBaselineDropMax}\relax
1275             \fontdimen19\font=\@@_get_fontparam:nn {20} {SubscriptBaselineDropMin}\relax
1276             \fontdimen20\font=0pt\relax % delim1 = FractionDelimiterDisplaySize

```



```

1277     \fontdimen21\font=0pt\relax % delim2 = FractionDelimiterSize
1278     \fontdimen22\font=\@@_get_fontparam:nn {15} {AxisHeight}\relax
1279   }
1280   } {\l_@@_fontname_tl}
1281
1282   \SetSymbolFont{symbols}{\l_@@_mversion_tl}
1283   {\encodingdefault}{\l_@@_family_tl}{\mddefault}{\updefault}
1284
1285   \str_if_eq_x:nnT {\l_@@_mversion_tl} {normal}
1286   {
1287     \SetSymbolFont{symbols}{bold}
1288     {\encodingdefault}{\l_@@_family_tl}{\bfdefault}{\updefault}
1289   }
1290 }

```

\@@_setup_legacy_fam_three: Similarly, this font is shrunk by an imperceptable amount for T_EX to load it again.

```

1291 \cs_new:Nn \@@_setup_legacy_fam_three:
1292 {
1293   \fontspec_set_family:Nxn \l_@@_family_tl
1294   {
1295     \l_@@_font_keyval_tl,
1296     Scale=0.99999,
1297     FontAdjustment={
1298       \fontdimen8\font= \@@_get_fontparam:nn {48} {FractionRuleThick-
1299       ness}\relax
1300       \fontdimen9\font= \@@_get_fontparam:nn {28} {UpperLimitGapMin}\relax
1301       \fontdimen10\font=\@@_get_fontparam:nn {30} {LowerLimitGapMin}\relax
1302       \fontdimen11\font=\@@_get_fontparam:nn {29} {UpperLimitBaselineR-
1303       iseMin}\relax
1304       \fontdimen12\font=\@@_get_fontparam:nn {31} {LowerLimitBaselineDrop-
1305       Min}\relax
1306       \fontdimen13\font=0pt\relax
1307     }
1308   } {\l_@@_fontname_tl}
1309
1310   \SetSymbolFont{largesymbols}{\l_@@_mversion_tl}
1311   {\encodingdefault}{\l_@@_family_tl}{\mddefault}{\updefault}
1312
1313   \str_if_eq_x:nnT {\l_@@_mversion_tl} {normal}
1314   {
1315     \SetSymbolFont{largesymbols}{bold}
1316     {\encodingdefault}{\l_@@_family_tl}{\bfdefault}{\updefault}
1317   }
1318 }
1319
1320 \cs_new:Nn \@@_get_fontparam:nn
1321 {
1322   \the\fontdimen#1\l_@@_font\relax
1323   \directlua{fontspec.mathfontdimen("l_@@_font", "#2")}
1324 }

```

`\@@_fontspec_select_font:` Select the font with `\fontspec` and define `\l_@@_font` from it.

```

1321 \cs_new:Nn \@@_fontspec_select_font:
1322 {
1323   \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_font_keyval_tl {
1324     (LU)   Renderer = Basic,
1325     BoldItalicFont = {}, ItalicFont = {},
1326     Script = Math,
1327     SizeFeatures =
1328     {
1329       {
1330         Size = \tf@size-
1331       } ,
1332       {
1333         Size = \sf@size-\tf@size ,
1334         Font = \l_@@_script_font_tl ,
1335         \l_@@_script_features_tl
1336       } ,
1337       {
1338         Size = -\sf@size ,
1339         Font = \l_@@_sscript_font_tl ,
1340         \l_@@_sscript_features_tl
1341       }
1342     } ,
1343     \l_@@_unknown_keys_clist
1344   }
1345   \fontspec_set_fontface:NNxn \l_@@_font \l_@@_family_tl
1346   {\l_@@_font_keyval_tl} {\l_@@_fontname_tl}

```

Check whether we’re using a real maths font:

```

1347 \group_begin:
1348   \fontfamily{\l_@@_family_tl}\selectfont
1349   \fontspec_if_script:nF {math} {\bool_gset_false:N \l_@@_ot_math_bool}
1350 \group_end:
1351 }

```

L.1 Functions for setting up symbols with mathcodes

`\@@_process_symbol_noparse:nnn` If the range font feature has been used, then only a subset of the Unicode glyphs are to be defined. See section §M.3 for the code that enables this.

```

1352 \cs_set:Nn \@@_process_symbol_noparse:nnn
1353 {
1354   \@@_set_mathsymbol:nNNn {\@@_symfont_tl} #2 #3 {#1}
1355 }
1356 \cs_set:Nn \@@_process_symbol_parse:nnn
1357 {
1358   \@@_if_char_spec:nNNT {#1} {#2} {#3}
1359   {
1360     \@@_process_symbol_noparse:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3}
1361   }

```

1362 }

`\@@_remap_symbols:` This function is used to define the mathcodes for those chars which should be mapped to a different glyph than themselves.

`\@@_remap_symbol_noparse:nnn`

`\@@_remap_symbol_parse:nnn`

```

1363 \cs_new:Npn \@@_remap_symbols:
1364 {
1365   \@@_remap_symbol:nnn{"\{-}{\mathbin}{"02212}% hyphen to minus
1366   \@@_remap_symbol:nnn{"\*}{\mathbin}{"02217}% text asterisk to "centred as-
      terisk"
1367   \bool_if:NF \g_@@_literal_colon_bool
1368   {
1369     \@@_remap_symbol:nnn{"\:}{\mathrel}{"02236}% colon to ratio (i.e., punct to rel)
1370   }
1371 }
```

Where `\@@_remap_symbol:nnn` is defined to be one of these two, depending on the range setup:

```

1372 \cs_new:Nn \@@_remap_symbol_parse:nnn
1373 {
1374   \@@_if_char_spec:nNNT {#3} {\@nil} {#2}
1375   { \@@_remap_symbol_noparse:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3} }
1376 }
1377 \cs_new:Nn \@@_remap_symbol_noparse:nnn
1378 {
1379   \clist_map_inline:nn {#1}
1380   { \@@_set_mathcode:nnnn {##1} {#2} {\@@_symfont_tl} {#3} }
1381 }
```

L.2 Active math characters

There are more math active chars later in the subscript/superscript section. But they don't need to be able to be typeset directly.

`\@@_setup_mathactives:`

```

1382 \cs_new:Npn \@@_setup_mathactives:
1383 {
1384   \@@_make_mathactive:nNN {"2032} \@@_prime_single_mchar \mathord
1385   \@@_make_mathactive:nNN {"2033} \@@_prime_double_mchar \mathord
1386   \@@_make_mathactive:nNN {"2034} \@@_prime_triple_mchar \mathord
1387   \@@_make_mathactive:nNN {"2057} \@@_prime_quad_mchar \mathord
1388   \@@_make_mathactive:nNN {"2035} \@@_backprime_single_mchar \mathord
1389   \@@_make_mathactive:nNN {"2036} \@@_backprime_double_mchar \mathord
1390   \@@_make_mathactive:nNN {"2037} \@@_backprime_triple_mchar \mathord
1391   \@@_make_mathactive:nNN {"\' } \mathstraightquote \mathord
1392   \@@_make_mathactive:nNN {"`` } \mathbacktick \mathord
1393 }
```

`\@@_make_mathactive:nNN` Makes #1 a mathactive char, and gives cs #2 the meaning of mathchar #1 with class #3. You are responsible for giving active #1 a particular meaning!

```

1394 \cs_new:Nn \@@_make_mathactive_parse:nNN
1395 {
1396   \@@_if_char_spec:nNNT {#1} #2 #3
1397   { \@@_make_mathactive_noparse:nNN {#1} #2 #3 }
1398 }
1399 \cs_new:Nn \@@_make_mathactive_noparse:nNN
1400 {
1401   \@@_set_mathchar:NNnn #2 #3 {\@@_symfont_tl} {#1}
1402   \@@_char_gmake_mathactive:n {#1}
1403 }

```

L.3 Delimiter codes

\@@_assign_delcode:nn

```

1404 \cs_new:Nn \@@_assign_delcode_noparse:nn
1405 {
1406   \@@_set_delcode:nnn \@@_symfont_tl {#1} {#2}
1407 }
1408 \cs_new:Nn \@@_assign_delcode_parse:nn
1409 {
1410   \@@_if_char_spec:nNNT {#2} {\@nil} {\@nil}
1411   {
1412     \@@_assign_delcode_noparse:nn {#1} {#2}
1413   }
1414 }

```

\@@_assign_delcode:n Shorthand.

```

1415 \cs_new:Nn \@@_assign_delcode:n { \@@_assign_delcode:nn {#1} {#1} }

```

\@@_setup_delcodes: Some symbols that aren't mathopen/mathclose still need to have delimiter codes assigned. The list of vertical arrows may be incomplete. On the other hand, many fonts won't support them all being stretchy. And some of them are probably not meant to stretch, either. But adding them here doesn't hurt.

```

1416 \cs_new:Npn \@@_setup_delcodes:
1417 {
1418   % ensure \left. and \right. work:
1419   \@@_set_delcode:nnn \@@_symfont_tl {\`.} {\c_zero}
1420   % this is forcefully done to fix a bug -- indicates a larger problem!
1421
1422   \@@_assign_delcode:nn {\`\/} {\g_@@_slash_delimiter_usv}
1423   \@@_assign_delcode:nn {"2044} {\g_@@_slash_delimiter_usv} % fracslash
1424   \@@_assign_delcode:nn {"2215} {\g_@@_slash_delimiter_usv} % divslash
1425   \@@_assign_delcode:n {"005C} % backslash
1426   \@@_assign_delcode:nn {\`<} {"27E8} % angle brackets with ascii notation
1427   \@@_assign_delcode:nn {\`>} {"27E9} % angle brackets with ascii notation
1428   \@@_assign_delcode:n {"2191} % up arrow
1429   \@@_assign_delcode:n {"2193} % down arrow
1430   \@@_assign_delcode:n {"2195} % updown arrow

```

```

1431 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"219F} % up arrow twohead
1432 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21A1} % down arrow twohead
1433 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21A5} % up arrow from bar
1434 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21A7} % down arrow from bar
1435 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21A8} % updown arrow from bar
1436 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21BE} % up harpoon right
1437 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21BF} % up harpoon left
1438 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21C2} % down harpoon right
1439 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21C3} % down harpoon left
1440 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21C5} % arrows up down
1441 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21F5} % arrows down up
1442 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21C8} % arrows up up
1443 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21CA} % arrows down down
1444 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21D1} % double up arrow
1445 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21D3} % double down arrow
1446 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21D5} % double updown arrow
1447 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21DE} % up arrow double stroke
1448 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21DF} % down arrow double stroke
1449 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21E1} % up arrow dashed
1450 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21E3} % down arrow dashed
1451 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21E7} % up white arrow
1452 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21E9} % down white arrow
1453 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21EA} % up white arrow from bar
1454 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21F3} % updown white arrow
1455 }

```

L.4 (Big) operators

The engine does what is necessary to deal with big operators for us automatically with `\Umathchardef`. However, the limits aren't set automatically; that is, we want to define, a la Plain TeX *etc.*, `\def\int{\intop\nolimits}`, so there needs to be a transformation from `\int` to `\intop` during the expansion of `_@@_sym:nnn` in the appropriate contexts.

`\l_@@_nolimits_tl` This macro is a sequence containing those maths operators that require a `\nolimits` suffix. This list is used when processing `unicode-math-table.tex` to define such commands automatically (see the macro `\@@_set_mathsymbol:nNNn`). I've chosen essentially just the operators that look like integrals; hopefully a better mathematician can help me out here. I've a feeling that it's more useful *not* to include the multiple integrals such as \iiint , but that might be a matter of preference.

```

1456 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_nolimits_tl
1457 {
1458   \int\iint\iiint\iiint\oint\oiint\oiint
1459   \intclockwise\varointclockwise\ointctrclockwise\sumint
1460   \intbar\intBar\oint\cirfnint\awint\rrppolint
1461   \scpolint\ncpolint\pointint\sqint\intlarhk\intx
1462   \intcap\intcup\upint\lowint
1463 }

```

`\addnolimits` This macro appends material to the macro containing the list of operators that don't take limits.

```
1464 \DeclareDocumentCommand \addnolimits {m}
1465 {
1466   \tl_put_right:Nn \l_@@_nolimits_tl {#1}
1467 }
```

`\removenolimits` Can this macro be given a better name? It removes an item from the nolimits list.

```
1468 \DeclareDocumentCommand \removenolimits {m}
1469 {
1470   \tl_remove_all:Nn \l_@@_nolimits_tl {#1}
1471 }
```

L.5 Radicals

`\l_@@_radicals_tl` The radicals are organised in `\@@_set_mathsymbol:nNNn`. We organise radicals in the same way as nolimits-operators. (`\cuberoot` and `\fourthroot`, don't seem to behave as proper radicals.)

```
1472 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_radicals_tl {\sqrt \longdivision}
```

```
1473 </package&(XE|LU)>
```

M *unicode-math-fontopt.dtx*— Font loading options

```
1474 (*package&(XE|LU)>
```

M.1 Math version

```
1475 \keys_define:nn {unicode-math}
1476 {
1477   version .code:n =
1478   {
1479     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_mversion_tl {#1}
1480     \DeclareMathVersion {\l_@@_mversion_tl}
1481   }
1482 }
```

M.2 Script and scriptscript font options

```
1483 \keys_define:nn {unicode-math}
1484 {
1485   script-features .tl_set:N = \l_@@_script_features_tl ,
1486   sscript-features .tl_set:N = \l_@@_sscript_features_tl ,
1487   script-font .tl_set:N = \l_@@_script_font_tl ,
1488   sscript-font .tl_set:N = \l_@@_sscript_font_tl ,
1489 }
```

M.3 Range processing

```
1490 \keys_define:nn {unicode-math}
```

```

1491 {
1492   range .code:n =
1493   {
1494     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_init_bool

```

Set processing functions if we're not defining the full Unicode math repertoire. Math symbols are defined with `_@@_sym:nnn`; see section §L.1 for the individual definitions

```

1495   \int_incr:N \g_@@_fam_int
1496   \tl_set:Nx \@@_symfont_tl {@@_fam\int_use:N\g_@@_fam_int}
1497   \cs_set_eq:NN \_@@_sym:nnn \@@_process_symbol_parse:nnn
1498   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:Nnn \@@_mathmap_parse:Nnn
1499   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_remap_symbol:nnn \@@_remap_symbol_parse:nnn
1500   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_maybe_init_alphabet:n \use_none:n
1501   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_map_char_single:nn \@@_map_char_parse:nn
1502   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_assign_delcode:nn \@@_assign_delcode_parse:nn
1503   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_make_mathactive:nNN \@@_make_mathactive_parse:nNN

```

Proceed by filling up the various 'range' seqs according to the user options.

```

1504   \seq_clear:N \l_@@_char_range_seq
1505   \seq_clear:N \l_@@_mclass_range_seq
1506   \seq_clear:N \l_@@_cmd_range_seq
1507   \seq_clear:N \l_@@_mathalph_seq
1508
1509   \clist_map_inline:nn {#1}
1510   {
1511     \@@_if_mathalph_decl:nTF {##1}
1512     {
1513       \seq_put_right:Nx \l_@@_mathalph_seq
1514       {
1515         { \exp_not:V \l_@@_tmpa_tl }
1516         { \exp_not:V \l_@@_tmpb_tl }
1517         { \exp_not:V \l_@@_tmpc_tl }
1518       }
1519     }
1520   }

```

Four cases: math class matching the known list; single item that is a control sequence—command name; single item that isn't—edge case, must be 0–9; none of the above—char range.

```

1521     \seq_if_in:NnTF \g_@@_mathclasses_seq {##1}
1522     { \seq_put_right:Nn \l_@@_mclass_range_seq {##1} }
1523     {
1524       \bool_lazy_and:nnTF { \tl_if_single_p:n {##1} } { \to-
ken_if_cs_p:N ##1 }
1525       { \seq_put_right:Nn \l_@@_cmd_range_seq {##1} }
1526       { \seq_put_right:Nn \l_@@_char_range_seq {##1} }
1527     }
1528   }
1529 }
1530 }

```

```

1531 }
\@@_if_mathalph_decl:nTF Possible forms of input:
\mathscr
\mathscr->\mathup
\mathscr/{Latin}
\mathscr/{Latin}->\mathup
Outputs:
tmpa: math style (e.g., \mathscr)
tmpb: alphabets (e.g., Latin)
tmpc: remap style (e.g., \mathup). Defaults to tmpa.
    The remap style can also be \mathcal->stixcal, which I marginally prefer in
    the general case.
1532 \prg_new_conditional:Nnn \@@_if_mathalph_decl:n {TF}
1533 {
1534   \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpa_tl {#1}
1535   \tl_clear:N \l_@@_tmpb_tl
1536   \tl_clear:N \l_@@_tmpc_tl
1537
1538   \tl_if_in:NnT \l_@@_tmpa_tl {->}
1539   { \exp_after:wN \@@_split_arrow:w \l_@@_tmpa_tl \q_nil }
1540
1541   \tl_if_in:NnT \l_@@_tmpa_tl {/}
1542   { \exp_after:wN \@@_split_slash:w \l_@@_tmpa_tl \q_nil }
1543
1544   \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_tmpa_tl { \tl_to_str:N \l_@@_tmpa_tl }
1545   \exp_args:NNx \tl_remove_all:Nn \l_@@_tmpa_tl { \token_to_str:N \math }
1546   \exp_args:NNx \tl_remove_all:Nn \l_@@_tmpa_tl { \token_to_str:N \sym }
1547   \tl_trim_spaces:N \l_@@_tmpa_tl
1548
1549   \tl_if_empty:NT \l_@@_tmpc_tl
1550   { \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_tl \l_@@_tmpa_tl }
1551
1552   \seq_if_in:NVTF \g_@@_named_ranges_seq \l_@@_tmpa_tl
1553   { \prg_return_true: } { \prg_return_false: }
1554 }
1555 \cs_set:Npn \@@_split_arrow:w #1->#2 \q_nil
1556 {
1557   \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_tmpa_tl { \tl_trim_spaces:n {#1} }
1558   \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_tmpc_tl { \tl_trim_spaces:n {#2} }
1559 }
1560 \cs_set:Npn \@@_split_slash:w #1/#2 \q_nil
1561 {
1562   \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_tmpa_tl { \tl_trim_spaces:n {#1} }
1563   \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_tmpb_tl { \tl_trim_spaces:n {#2} }
1564 }

```

Pretty basic comma separated range processing. Donald Arseneau's selectp package has a cleverer technique.

`\@@_if_char_spec:nNNT` #1 : Unicode character slot
 #2 : control sequence (character macro)
 #3 : control sequence (math class)
 #4 : code to execute

This macro expands to #4 if any of its arguments are contained in `\l_@@_char_range_seq`. This list can contain either character ranges (for checking with #1) or control sequences. These latter can either be the command name of a specific character, *or* the math type of one (*e.g.*, `\mathbin`).

Character ranges are passed to `\@@_if_char_spec:nNNT`, which accepts input in the form shown in table 14.

Table 14: Ranges accepted by `\@@_if_char_spec:nNNT`.

Input	Range
x	$r = x$
$x-$	$r \geq x$
$-y$	$r \leq y$
$x-y$	$x \leq r \leq y$

We have three tests, performed sequentially in order of execution time. Any test finding a match jumps directly to the end.

```

1565 \cs_new:Nn \@@_if_char_spec:nNNT
1566 {
1567   % math class:
1568   \seq_if_in:NnT \l_@@_mclass_range_seq {#3}
1569   { \use_none_delimit_by_q_nil:w }
1570
1571   % command name:
1572   \seq_if_in:NnT \l_@@_cmd_range_seq {#2}
1573   { \use_none_delimit_by_q_nil:w }
1574
1575   % character slot:
1576   \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_char_range_seq
1577   {
1578     \@@_int_if_slot_in_range:nnT {#1} {##1}
1579     { \seq_map_break:n { \use_none_delimit_by_q_nil:w } }
1580   }
1581
1582   % the following expands to nil if no match was found:
1583   \use_none:nnn
1584   \q_nil
1585   \use:n
1586   {
1587     \clist_put_right:Nx \l_@@_char_nrange_clist { \int_eval:n {#1} }
1588     #4
1589   }
1590 }
```

`\@@_int_if_slot_in_range:nnT` A ‘numrange’ is like -2,5-8,12,17- (can be unsorted).

Four cases, four argument types:

```
% input      #2      #3      #4
% "1 "      [ 1] - [qn] - [ ] qs
% "1- "     [ 1] - [ ] - [qn-] qs
% " -3"     [ ] - [ 3] - [qn-] qs
% "1-3"     [ 1] - [ 3] - [qn-] qs
```

```
1591 \cs_new:Nn \@@_int_if_slot_in_range:nnT
1592 { \@@_numrange_parse:nwT {#1} #2 - \q_nil - \q_stop {#3} }
1593 \cs_set:Npn \@@_numrange_parse:nwT #1 #2 - #3 - #4 \q_stop #5
1594 {
1595   \tl_if_empty:nTF {#4} { \int_compare:nT {#1=#2} {#5} }
1596   {
1597     \tl_if_empty:nTF {#3} { \int_compare:nT {#1>=#2} {#5} }
1598     {
1599       \tl_if_empty:nTF {#2} { \int_compare:nT {#1<=#3} {#5} }
1600       {
1601         \int_compare:nT {#1>=#2} { \int_compare:nT {#1<=#3} {#5} }
1602         } } }
1603   }
1604 </package&(XE|LU)>
```

N *unicode-math-fontparam.dtx*—Common interface for font parameters

1605 <*package&(XE|LU)>

X_YTeX and LuaTeX have different interfaces for math font parameters. We use LuaTeX’s interface because it’s much better, but rename the primitives to be more L^AT_EX3-like. There are getter and setter commands for each font parameter. The names of the parameters is derived from the LuaTeX names, with underscores inserted between words. For every parameter `\Umath⟨LuaTeX name⟩`, we define an expandable getter command `\@@_⟨LATEX3 name⟩:N` and a protected setter command `\@@_set_⟨LATEX3 name⟩:Nn`. The getter command takes one of the style primitives (`\displaystyle` etc.) and expands to the font parameter, which is a *⟨dimension⟩*. The setter command takes a style primitive and a dimension expression, which is parsed with `\dim_eval:n`.

Often, the mapping between font dimensions and font parameters is bijective, but there are cases which require special attention:

- Some parameters map to different dimensions in display and non-display styles.
- Likewise, one parameter maps to different dimensions in non-cramped and cramped styles.

- There are a few parameters for which Xe_{La}TeX doesn't seem to provide `\font-dimens`; in this case the getter and setter commands are left undefined.

Cramped style tokens Lua_{TeX} has `\crampeddisplaystyle` etc., but they are loaded as `\luatexcrampeddisplaystyle` etc. by the `luatextra` package. Xe_{La}TeX, however, doesn't have these primitives, and their syntax cannot really be emulated. Nevertheless, we define these commands as quarks, so they can be used as arguments to the font parameter commands (but nowhere else). Making these commands available is necessary because we need to make a distinction between cramped and non-cramped styles for one font parameter.

`\@@_new_cramped_style:N` #1 : command

Define `<command>` as a new cramped style switch. For Lua_{TeX}, simply rename the corresponding primitive if it is not already defined. For Xe_{La}TeX, define `<command>` as a new quark.

```
1606 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \@@_new_cramped_style:N
1607 (XE) { \quark_new:N #1 }
1608 (LU) {
1609 (LU)   \cs_if_exist:NF #1
1610 (LU)     { \cs_new_eq:Nc #1 { luatex \cs_to_str:N #1 } }
1611 (LU) }
```

`\crampeddisplaystyle` The cramped style commands.

`\crampedtextstyle` 1612 \@@_new_cramped_style:N \crampeddisplaystyle

`\crampedscriptstyle` 1613 \@@_new_cramped_style:N \crampedtextstyle

`\crampedscriptscriptstyle` 1614 \@@_new_cramped_style:N \crampedscriptstyle

1615 \@@_new_cramped_style:N \crampedscriptscriptstyle

Font dimension mapping Font parameters may differ between the styles. Lua_{TeX} accounts for this by having the parameter primitives take a style token argument. To replicate this behavior in Xe_{La}TeX, we have to map style tokens to specific combinations of font dimension numbers and math fonts (`\textfont` etc.).

`\@@_font_dimen:Nnnnn` #1 : style token

#2 : font dimen for display style

#3 : font dimen for cramped display style

#4 : font dimen for non-display styles

#5 : font dimen for cramped non-display styles

Map math style to Xe_{La}TeX math font dimension. `<style token>` must be one of the style switches (`\displaystyle`, `\crampeddisplaystyle`, ...). The other parameters are integer constants referring to font dimension numbers. The macro expands to a dimension which contains the appropriate font dimension.

```
1616 (*XE)
1617 \cs_new_nopar:Npn \@@_font_dimen:Nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 {
1618   \fontdimen
1619   \cs_if_eq:NNTF #1 \displaystyle {
1620     #2 \textfont
```

```

1621 } {
1622   \cs_if_eq:NNTF #1 \crampeddisplaystyle {
1623     #3 \textfont
1624   } {
1625     \cs_if_eq:NNTF #1 \textstyle {
1626       #4 \textfont
1627     } {
1628       \cs_if_eq:NNTF #1 \crampedtextstyle {
1629         #5 \textfont
1630       } {
1631         \cs_if_eq:NNTF #1 \scriptstyle {
1632           #4 \scriptfont
1633         } {
1634           \cs_if_eq:NNTF #1 \crampedscriptstyle {
1635             #5 \scriptfont
1636           } {
1637             \cs_if_eq:NNTF #1 \scriptscriptstyle {
1638               #4 \scriptscriptfont
1639             } {

```

Should we check here if the style is invalid?

```

1640       #5 \scriptscriptfont
1641     }
1642   }
1643 }
1644 }
1645 }
1646 }
1647 }

```

Which family to use?

```

1648   \c_two
1649 }
1650 </XE>

```

Font parameters This paragraph contains macros for defining the font parameter interface, as well as the definition for all font parameters known to Lua_T_EX.

```

\@@_font_param:nnnnn #1 : name
#2 : font dimension for non-cramped display style
#3 : font dimension for cramped display style
#4 : font dimension for non-cramped non-display styles
#5 : font dimension for cramped non-display styles

```

This macro defines getter and setter functions for the font parameter $\langle name \rangle$. The Lua_T_EX font parameter name is produced by removing all underscores and prefixing the result with U_math. The X_Y_T_EX font dimension numbers must be integer constants.

```

1651 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \@@_font_param:nnnnn
1652 < *XE>

```

```

1653 {
1654   \@@_font_param_aux:ccnnnn { @@_ #1 :N } { @@_set_ #1 :Nn }
1655   { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } { #5 }
1656 }
1657 </XE>
1658 <*LU>
1659 {
1660   \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpa_tl { #1 }
1661   \tl_remove_all:Nn \l_@@_tmpa_tl { _ }
1662   \@@_font_param_aux:ccc { @@_ #1 :N } { @@_set_ #1 :Nn }
1663   { Umath \l_@@_tmpa_tl }
1664 }
1665 </LU>

```

\@@_font_param:nnn #1 : name

#2 : font dimension for display style

#3 : font dimension for non-display styles

This macro defines getter and setter functions for the font parameter $\langle name \rangle$. The LuaTeX font parameter name is produced by removing all underscores and prefixing the result with Umath. The XeTeX font dimension numbers must be integer constants.

```

1666 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \@@_font_param:nnn
1667 {
1668   \@@_font_param:nnnnn { #1 } { #2 } { #2 } { #3 } { #3 }
1669 }

```

\@@_font_param:nn #1 : name

#2 : font dimension

This macro defines getter and setter functions for the font parameter $\langle name \rangle$. The LuaTeX font parameter name is produced by removing all underscores and prefixing the result with Umath. The XeTeX font dimension number must be an integer constant.

```

1670 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \@@_font_param:nn
1671 {
1672   \@@_font_param:nnnnn { #1 } { #2 } { #2 } { #2 } { #2 }
1673 }

```

\@@_font_param:n #1 : name

This macro defines getter and setter functions for the font parameter $\langle name \rangle$, which is considered unavailable in XeTeX. The LuaTeX font parameter name is produced by removing all underscores and prefixing the result with Umath.

```

1674 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \@@_font_param:n
1675 <XE> { }
1676 <LU> { \@@_font_param:nnnnn { #1 } { 0 } { 0 } { 0 } { 0 } }

```

\@@_font_param_aux:NNnnnn Auxiliary macros for generating font parameter accessor macros.

\@@_font_param_aux:NNN

```

1677 <*XE>
1678 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \@@_font_param_aux:NNnnnn

```

```

1679 {
1680   \cs_new_nopar:Npn #1 ##1
1681   {
1682     \@@_font_dimen:Nnnnn ##1 { #3 } { #4 } { #5 } { #6 }
1683   }
1684   \cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn #2 ##1 ##2
1685   {
1686     #1 ##1 \dim_eval:n { ##2 }
1687   }
1688 }
1689 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_font_param_aux:NNnnnn { cc }
1690 </XE>
1691 <*LU>
1692 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \@@_font_param_aux:NNN
1693 {
1694   \cs_new_nopar:Npn #1 ##1
1695   {
1696     #3 ##1
1697   }
1698   \cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn #2 ##1 ##2
1699   {
1700     #3 ##1 \dim_eval:n { ##2 }
1701   }
1702 }
1703 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_font_param_aux:NNN { ccc }
1704 </LU>

```

Now all font parameters that are listed in the LuaTeX reference follow.

```

1705 \@@_font_param:nn { axis } { 15 }
1706 \@@_font_param:nn { operator_size } { 13 }
1707 \@@_font_param:n { fraction_del_size }
1708 \@@_font_param:nnn { fraction_denom_down } { 45 } { 44 }
1709 \@@_font_param:nnn { fraction_denom_vgap } { 50 } { 49 }
1710 \@@_font_param:nnn { fraction_num_up } { 43 } { 42 }
1711 \@@_font_param:nnn { fraction_num_vgap } { 47 } { 46 }
1712 \@@_font_param:nn { fraction_rule } { 48 }
1713 \@@_font_param:nn { limit_above_bgap } { 29 }
1714 \@@_font_param:n { limit_above_kern }
1715 \@@_font_param:nn { limit_above_vgap } { 28 }
1716 \@@_font_param:nn { limit_below_bgap } { 31 }
1717 \@@_font_param:n { limit_below_kern }
1718 \@@_font_param:nn { limit_below_vgap } { 30 }
1719 \@@_font_param:nn { over_delimiter_vgap } { 41 }
1720 \@@_font_param:nn { over_delimiter_bgap } { 38 }
1721 \@@_font_param:nn { under_delimiter_vgap } { 40 }
1722 \@@_font_param:nn { under_delimiter_bgap } { 39 }
1723 \@@_font_param:nn { overbar_kern } { 55 }
1724 \@@_font_param:nn { overbar_rule } { 54 }
1725 \@@_font_param:nn { overbar_vgap } { 53 }

```

```

1726 \@@_font_param:n { quad }
1727 \@@_font_param:nn { radical_kern } { 62 }
1728 \@@_font_param:nn { radical_rule } { 61 }
1729 \@@_font_param:nnn { radical_vgap } { 60 } { 59 }
1730 \@@_font_param:nn { radical_degree_before } { 63 }
1731 \@@_font_param:nn { radical_degree_after } { 64 }
1732 \@@_font_param:nn { radical_degree_raise } { 65 }
1733 \@@_font_param:nn { space_after_script } { 27 }
1734 \@@_font_param:nnn { stack_denom_down } { 35 } { 34 }
1735 \@@_font_param:nnn { stack_num_up } { 33 } { 32 }
1736 \@@_font_param:nnn { stack_vgap } { 37 } { 36 }
1737 \@@_font_param:nn { sub_shift_down } { 18 }
1738 \@@_font_param:nn { sub_shift_drop } { 20 }
1739 \@@_font_param:n { subsup_shift_down }
1740 \@@_font_param:nn { sub_top_max } { 19 }
1741 \@@_font_param:nn { subsup_vgap } { 25 }
1742 \@@_font_param:nn { sup_bottom_min } { 23 }
1743 \@@_font_param:nn { sup_shift_drop } { 24 }
1744 \@@_font_param:nnnn { sup_shift_up } { 21 } { 22 } { 21 } { 22 }
1745 \@@_font_param:nn { supsub_bottom_max } { 26 }
1746 \@@_font_param:nn { underbar_kern } { 58 }
1747 \@@_font_param:nn { underbar_rule } { 57 }
1748 \@@_font_param:nn { underbar_vgap } { 56 }
1749 \@@_font_param:n { connector_overlap_min }

```

N.1 Historical commands

TODO: maybe no longer necessary?

`\@@_fontdimen_to_percent:nn` #1 : Font dimen number

`\@@_fontdimen_to_scale:nn` #2 : Font ‘variable’

`\fontdimens` 10, 11, and 65 aren’t actually dimensions, they’re percentage values given in units of sp. `\@@_fontdimen_to_percent:nn` takes a font dimension number and outputs the decimal value of the associated parameter. `\@@_fontdimen_to_scale:nn` returns a dimension correspond to the current font size relative proportion based on that percentage.

```

1750 \cs_new:Nn \@@_fontdimen_to_percent:nn
1751 {
1752   \fp_eval:n { \dim_to_decimal:n { \fontdimen #1 #2 } * 65536 / 100 }
1753 }
1754 \cs_new:Nn \@@_fontdimen_to_scale:nn
1755 {
1756   \fp_eval:n { \@@_fontdimen_to_percent:nn {#1} {#2} * \f@size } pt
1757 }

```

`\@@_mathstyle_scale:Nnn` #1 : A math style (`\scriptstyle`, say)

#2 : Macro that takes a non-delimited length argument (like `\kern`)

#3 : Length control sequence to be scaled according to the math style

This macro is used to scale the lengths reported by `\fontdimen` according to the scale factor for script- and scriptscript-size objects.

```

1758 \cs_new:Nn \@@_mathstyle_scale:Nnn
1759 {
1760   \ifx#1\scriptstyle
1761     #2 \@@_fontdimen_to_percent:nn {10} \l_@@_font #3
1762   \else
1763     \ifx#1\scriptscriptstyle
1764       #2 \@@_fontdimen_to_percent:nn {11} \l_@@_font #3
1765     \else
1766       #2 #3
1767     \fi
1768   \fi
1769 }

1770 </package&(X|LU)>

```

O *unicode-math-mathmap.dtx— Mapping in maths alphabets*

```

1771 <*package&(X|LU)>

```

Switching to a different style of alphabetic symbols was traditionally performed with commands like `\mathbf`, which literally changes fonts to access alternate symbols. This is not as simple with Unicode fonts.

In traditional \TeX maths font setups, you simply switch between different ‘families’ (`\fam`), which is analogous to changing from one font to another—a symbol such as ‘a’ will be upright in one font, bold in another, and so on. In `pkgunicode-math`, a different mechanism is used to switch between styles. For every letter (start with `ascii a-zA-Z` and numbers to keep things simple for now), they are assigned a ‘`mathcode`’ with `\Umathcode` that maps from input letter to output font glyph slot. This is done with the equivalent of

```

% \Umathcode`a = 7 1 "1D44E\relax
% \Umathcode`b = 7 1 "1D44F\relax
% \Umathcode`c = 7 1 "1D450\relax
% ...

```

When switching from regular letters to, say, `\mathrm`, we now need to execute a new mapping:

```

% \Umathcode`a = 7 1 ``a\relax
% \Umathcode`b = 7 1 ``b\relax
% \Umathcode`c = 7 1 ``c\relax
% ...

```

This is fairly straightforward to perform when we’re defining our own commands such as `\sympb` and so on. However, this means that ‘classical’ \TeX font setups will break, because with the original mapping still in place, the engine will be attempting to insert unicode maths glyphs from a standard font.

O.1 Hooks into $\LaTeX 2_\epsilon$

To overcome this, we patch `\use@mathgroup`. (An alternative is to patch `\extract@alph@from@version`, which constructs the `\mathXYZ` commands, but this method fails if the command has been defined using `\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet`.) As far as I can tell, this is only used inside of commands such as `\mathXYZ`, so this shouldn't have any major side-effects.

```
1772 \cs_set:Npn \use@mathgroup #1 #2
1773 {
1774   \mode_if_math:T % <- not sure if this is really necessary since we've just checked for mmode and raised
       ror if not!
1775   {
1776     \math@bgroup
1777     \cs_if_eq:cNF {M@f@encoding} #1 {#1}
1778     \@@_switchto_literal:
1779     \mathgroup #2 \relax
1780     \math@egroup
1781   }
1782 }
```

In LaTeX maths, the command `\operator@font` is defined that switches to the operator mathgroup. The classic example is the `\sin` in `sin{x}`; essentially we're using `\mathrm` to typeset the upright symbols, but the syntax is `{\operator@font sin}`. I thought that hooking into `\operator@font` would be hard because all other maths font selection in 2e uses `\mathrm{...}` style. Then reading source2e a little more I stumbled upon:

`\operator@font`

```
1783 \cs_set:Npn \operator@font
1784 {
1785   \@@_switchto_literal:
1786   \@fontswitch {} { \g_@@_operator_mathfont_tl }
1787 }
```

O.2 Setting styles

Algorithm for setting alphabet fonts. By default, when range is empty, we are in *implicit* mode. If range contains the name of the math alphabet, we are in *explicit* mode and do things slightly differently.

Implicit mode:

- Try and set all of the alphabet shapes.
- Check for the first glyph of each alphabet to detect if the font supports each alphabet shape.
- For alphabets that do exist, overwrite whatever's already there.
- For alphabets that are not supported, *do nothing*. (This includes leaving the old alphabet definition in place.)

Explicit mode:

- Only set the alphabets specified.
- Check for the first glyph of the alphabet to detect if the font contains the alphabet shape in the Unicode math plane.
- For Unicode math alphabets, overwrite whatever's already there.
- Otherwise, use the ASCII glyph slots instead.

O.3 Defining the math style macros

We call the different shapes that a math alphabet can be a 'math style'. Note that different alphabets can exist within the same math style. E.g., we call 'bold' the math style `bf` and within it there are upper and lower case Greek and Roman alphabets and Arabic numerals.

`\@@_prepare_mathstyle:n` #1 : math style name (e.g., `it` or `bb`)
Define the high level math alphabet macros (`\mathit`, etc.) in terms of unicode-math definitions. Use `\bgroup/\egroup` so s'scripts scan the whole thing.

The flag `\l_@@_mathstyle_tl` is for other applications to query the current math style.

```
1788 \cs_new:Nn \@@_prepare_mathstyle:n
1789 {
1790   \seq_put_right:Nn \g_@@_mathstyles_seq {#1}
1791   \@@_init_alphabet:n {#1}
1792   \cs_set:cpn {_@@_sym_#1_aux:n}
1793   { \use:c {@@_switchto_#1:} \math@egroup }
1794   \cs_set_protected:cpx {sym#1}
1795   {
1796     \exp_not:n
1797     {
1798       \math@bgroup
1799       \mode_if_math:F
1800       {
1801         \egroup\expandafter
1802         \non@alpherr\expandafter{\csname sym#1\endcsname\space}
1803       }
1804       \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_mathstyle_tl {#1}
1805     }
1806     \exp_not:c {_@@_sym_#1_aux:n}
1807   }
1808 }
```

`\@@_init_alphabet:n` #1 : math alphabet name (e.g., `it` or `bb`)
This macro initialises the macros used to set up a math alphabet. First used when the math alphabet macro is first defined, but then used later when redefining a particular maths alphabet.

```

1809 \cs_set:Nn \@@_init_alphabet:n
1810 {
1811   \@@_log:nx {alph-initialise} {#1}
1812   \cs_set_eq:cN {@@_switchto_#1:} \prg_do_nothing:
1813 }

```

O.4 Definition of alphabets and styles

First of all, we break up unicode into ‘named ranges’, such as up, bb, sfup, and so on, which refer to specific blocks of unicode that contain various symbols (usually alphabetical symbols).

```

1814 \cs_new:Nn \@@_new_named_range:n
1815 {
1816   \prop_new:c {g_@@_named_range_#1_prop}
1817 }
1818 \clist_set:Nn \g_@@_named_ranges_clist
1819 {
1820   up, it, tt, bfup, bfit, bb , bbit, scr, bfscr, cal, bfcalf,
1821   frak, bffrak, sfup, sfit, bfsfup, bfsfit, bfsf
1822 }
1823 \clist_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_named_ranges_clist
1824 { \@@_new_named_range:n {#1} }

```

Each alphabet style needs to be configured. This happens in Section [U](#).

```

1825 \cs_new:Nn \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn
1826 {
1827   \prop_if_exist:cF {g_@@_named_range_#1_prop}
1828   { \@@_warning:nnn {no-named-range} {#1} {#2} }
1829
1830   \prop_gput:cnn {g_@@_named_range_#1_prop} { alpha_t1 }
1831   {
1832     \prop_item:cn {g_@@_named_range_#1_prop} { alpha_t1 }
1833     {#2}
1834   }
1835   % Q: do I need to bother removing duplicates?
1836
1837   \cs_new:cn { @@_config_#1_#2:n } {#3}
1838 }
1839 \cs_new:Nn \@@_alphabet_config:nnn
1840 {
1841   \use:c {@@_config_#1_#2:n} {#3}
1842 }
1843 \prg_new_conditional:Nnn \@@_if_alphabet_exists:nn {T,TF}
1844 {
1845   \cs_if_exist:cTF {@@_config_#1_#2:n}
1846   \prg_return_true: \prg_return_false:
1847 }

```

The linking between named ranges and symbol style commands happens here. It's currently not using all of the machinery we're in the process of setting up above. Baby steps.

```

1848 \cs_new:Nn \@@_default_mathalph:nnn
1849 {
1850   \seq_put_right:Nx \g_@@_named_ranges_seq { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
1851   \seq_put_right:Nn \g_@@_default_mathalph_seq {{{#1}{#2}{#3}}}
1852   \prop_gput:cnn { g_@@_named_range_#1_prop } { default-alpha } {#2}
1853 }
1854 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {up} {latin, Latin, greek, Greek, num, misc} {up}
1855 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {it} {latin, Latin, greek, Greek, misc} {it}
1856 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {bb} {latin, Latin, num, misc} {bb}
1857 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {bbit} {misc} {bbit}
1858 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {scr} {latin, Latin} {scr}
1859 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {cal} {Latin} {scr}
1860 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {bfcal} {Latin} {bfscr}
1861 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {frak} {latin, Latin} {frak}
1862 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {tt} {latin, Latin, num} {tt}
1863 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {sfup} {latin, Latin, num} {sfup}
1864 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {sfit} {latin, Latin} {sfit}
1865 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {bfup} {latin, Latin, greek, Greek, num, misc} {bfup}
1866 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {bfit} {latin, Latin, greek, Greek, misc} {bfit}
1867 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {bfscr} {latin, Latin} {bfscr}
1868 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {bffrak} {latin, Latin} {bffrak}
1869 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {bfsfup} {latin, Latin, greek, Greek, num, misc} {bfsfup}
1870 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {bfsfit} {latin, Latin, greek, Greek, misc} {bfsfit}

```

O.4.1 Define symbol style commands

Finally, all of the 'symbol styles' commands are set up, which are the commands to access each of the named alphabet styles. There is not a one-to-one mapping between symbol style commands and named style ranges!

```

1871 \clist_map_inline:nn
1872 {
1873   up, it, bfup, bfit, sfup, sfit, bfsfup, bfsfit, bfsf,
1874   tt, bb, bbit, scr, bfscr, cal, bfcal, frak, bffrak,
1875   normal, literal, sf, bf,
1876 }
1877 { \@@_prepare_mathstyle:n {#1} }

```

O.4.2 New names for legacy *textmath* alphabet selection

In case a package option overwrites, say, `\mathbf` with `\symbf`.

```

1878 \clist_map_inline:nn
1879 { rm, it, bf, sf, tt }
1880 { \cs_set_eq:cc { mathtext #1 } { math #1 } }

```

Perhaps these should actually be defined using a hypothetical unicode-math interface to creating new such styles. To come.

O.4.3 Replacing legacy pure-maths alphabets

The following are alphabets which do not have a math/text ambiguity.

```
1881 \clist_map_inline:nn
1882 {
1883   normal, bb , bbit, scr, bfscr, cal, bfcalf, frak, bffrak, tt,
1884   bfup, bfit, sfup, sfit, bfsfup, bfsfit, bfsf
1885 }
1886 {
1887   \cs_set:cpx { math #1 } { \exp_not:c { sym #1 } }
1888 }
```

O.4.4 New commands for ambiguous alphabets

```
1889 \AtBeginDocument{
1890 \clist_map_inline:nn
1891 { rm, it, bf, sf, tt }
1892 {
1893   \cs_set_protected:cpx { math #1 }
1894   {
1895     \exp_not:n { \bool_if:NTF } \exp_not:c { g_@@_ math #1 _text_bool }
1896     { \exp_not:c { mathtext #1 } }
1897     { \exp_not:c { sym #1 } }
1898   }
1899 }}
```

Alias \mathrm as legacy name for \mathup

```
1900 \cs_set_protected:Npn \mathup { \mathrm }
1901 \cs_set_protected:Npn \symrm { \symup }
```

O.5 Defining the math alphabets per style

`\@@_setup_alphabets:` This function is called within `\setmathfont` to configure the mapping between characters inside math styles.

```
1902 \cs_new:Npn \@@_setup_alphabets:
1903 {
```

If `range=` has been used to configure styles, those choices will be in `\l_@@_mathalph_seq`. If not, set up the styles implicitly:

```
1904 \seq_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_mathalph_seq
1905 {
1906   \@@_log:n {setup-implicit}
1907   \seq_set_eq:NN \l_@@_mathalph_seq \g_@@_default_mathalph_seq
1908   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_implicit_alph_bool
1909   \@@_maybe_init_alphabet:n {sf}
1910   \@@_maybe_init_alphabet:n {bf}
1911   \@@_maybe_init_alphabet:n {bfsf}
1912 }
```

If `range=` has been used then we're in explicit mode:

```

1913 {
1914   \@@_log:n {setup-explicit}
1915   \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_implicit_alph_bool
1916   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnn \@@_mathmap_noparse:nnn
1917   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_map_char_single:nn \@@_map_char_noparse:nn
1918 }
1919
1920 % Now perform the mapping:
1921 \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_mathalph_seq
1922 {
1923   \tl_set:No \l_@@_style_tl { \use_i:nnn ##1 }
1924   \clist_set:No \l_@@_alphabet_clist { \use_ii:nnn ##1 }
1925   \tl_set:No \l_@@_remap_style_tl { \use_iii:nnn ##1 }
1926
1927   % If no set of alphabets is defined:
1928   \clist_if_empty:NT \l_@@_alphabet_clist
1929   {
1930     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_maybe_init_alphabet:n \@@_init_alphabet:n
1931     \prop_get:cnN { g_@@_named_range_ \l_@@_style_tl _prop }
1932     { default-alpha } \l_@@_alphabet_clist
1933   }
1934
1935   \@@_setup_math_alphabet:
1936 }
1937 \seq_if_empty:NF \l_@@_missing_alph_seq { \@@_log:n { missing-alphabets } }
1938 }

```

`\@@_setup_math_alphabet:`

```

1939 \cs_new:Nn \@@_setup_math_alphabet:
1940 {

```

First check that at least one of the alphabets for the font shape is defined (this process is fast) ...

```

1941   \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_alphabet_clist
1942   {
1943     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_alphabet_tl {##1}
1944     \@@_if_alphabet_exists:nnTF \l_@@_style_tl \l_@@_alphabet_tl
1945     {
1946       \str_if_eq_x:nnTF {\l_@@_alphabet_tl} {misc}
1947       {
1948         \@@_maybe_init_alphabet:n \l_@@_style_tl
1949         \clist_map_break:
1950       }
1951     }
1952     \@@_glyph_if_exist:nT { \@@_to_usv:nn {\l_@@_style_tl} {\l_@@_alphabet_tl} }
1953     {
1954       \@@_maybe_init_alphabet:n \l_@@_style_tl
1955       \clist_map_break:

```

```

1956     }
1957   }
1958 }
1959 { \msg_warning:nnx {unicode-math} {no-alphabet} { \l_@@_style_tl / \l_@@_alphabet_tl } }
1960 }

```

...and then loop through them defining the individual ranges: (currently this process is slow)

```

1961 <debug> \csname TIC\endcsname
1962 \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_alphabet_clist
1963 {
1964   \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_alphabet_tl { \tl_trim_spaces:n {##1} }
1965   \cs_if_exist:cT {@@_config_ \l_@@_style_tl _ \l_@@_alphabet_tl :n}
1966   {
1967     \exp_args:No \tl_if_eq:nnTF \l_@@_alphabet_tl {misc}
1968     {
1969       \@@_log:nx {setup-alph} {sym \l_@@_style_tl~(\l_@@_alphabet_tl)}
1970       \@@_alphabet_config:nnn {\l_@@_style_tl} {\l_@@_alphabet_tl} {\l_@@_remap_style_tl}
1971     }
1972     {
1973       \@@_glyph_if_exist:nTF { \@@_to_usv:nn {\l_@@_remap_style_tl} {\l_@@_alphabet_tl} }
1974       {
1975         \@@_log:nx {setup-alph} {sym \l_@@_style_tl~(\l_@@_alphabet_tl)}
1976         \@@_alphabet_config:nnn {\l_@@_style_tl} {\l_@@_alphabet_tl} {\l_@@_remap_style_tl}
1977       }
1978       {
1979         \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_implicit_alph_bool
1980         {
1981           \seq_put_right:Nx \l_@@_missing_alph_seq
1982           {
1983             \@backslashchar sym \l_@@_style_tl \space
1984             (\tl_use:c{c_@@_math_alphabet_name_ \l_@@_alphabet_tl _tl})
1985           }
1986         }
1987         {
1988           \@@_alphabet_config:nnn {\l_@@_style_tl} {\l_@@_alphabet_tl} {up}
1989         }
1990       }
1991     }
1992   }
1993 }
1994 <debug> \csname TOC\endcsname
1995 }

```

O.6 Mapping ‘naked’ math characters

Before we show the definitions of the alphabet mappings using the functions `\@@_alphabet_config:nnn \l_@@_style_tl {##1} {...}`, we first want to define some functions to be used inside them to actually perform the character mapping.

O.6.1 Functions

`\@@_map_char_single:nn` Wrapper for `\@@_map_char_noparse:nn` or `\@@_map_char_parse:nn` depending on the context.

`\@@_map_char_noparse:nn`

```

\@@_map_char_parse:nn
1996 \cs_new:Nn \@@_map_char_noparse:nn
1997 { \@@_set_mathcode:nnnn {#1}{\mathalpha}{\@@_symfont_tl}{#2} }

1998 \cs_new:Nn \@@_map_char_parse:nn
1999 {
2000   \@@_if_char_spec:nNNT {#1} {\@nil} {\mathalpha}
2001   { \@@_map_char_noparse:nn {#1}{#2} }
2002 }
```

`\@@_map_char_single:nnn`

#1 : char name ('dotlessi')
 #2 : from alphabet(s)
 #3 : to alphabet
 Logical interface to `\@@_map_char_single:nn`.

```

2003 \cs_new:Nn \@@_map_char_single:nnn
2004 {
2005   \@@_map_char_single:nn { \@@_to_usv:nn {#1}{#3} }
2006   { \@@_to_usv:nn {#2}{#3} }
2007 }
```

`\@@_map_chars_range:nnnn`

#1 : Number of chars (26)
 #2 : From style, one or more (it)
 #3 : To style (up)
 #4 : Alphabet name (Latin)
 First the function with numbers:

```

2008 \cs_set:Nn \@@_map_chars_range:nnn
2009 {
2010   \int_step_inline:nnnn {0}{1}{#1-1}
2011   { \@@_map_char_single:nn {#2+##1}{#3+##1} }
2012 }
```

And the wrapper with names:

```

2013 \cs_new:Nn \@@_map_chars_range:nnnn
2014 {
2015   \@@_map_chars_range:nnn {#1} { \@@_to_usv:nn {#2}{#4} }
2016   { \@@_to_usv:nn {#3}{#4} }
2017 }
```

O.6.2 Functions for 'normal' alphabet symbols

`\@@_set_normal_char:nnn`

```

2018 \cs_set:Nn \@@_set_normal_char:nnn
2019 {
2020   \@@_usv_if_exist:nnT {#3} {#1}
2021   {
```



```

2022 \clist_map_inline:nn {#2}
2023 {
2024 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {normal} {#1} {##1} {#3}
2025 \@@_map_char_single:nnn {##1} {#3} {#1}
2026 }
2027 }
2028 }

2029 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn
2030 {
2031 \clist_map_inline:nn {#1}
2032 {
2033 \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {normal} {##1} {#2}
2034 \@@_map_chars_range:nnnn {26} {##1} {#2} {Latin}
2035 }
2036 }

2037 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_normal_latin:nn
2038 {
2039 \clist_map_inline:nn {#1}
2040 {
2041 \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {normal} {##1} {#2}
2042 \@@_map_chars_range:nnnn {26} {##1} {#2} {latin}
2043 }
2044 }

2045 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_normal_greek:nn
2046 {
2047 \clist_map_inline:nn {#1}
2048 {
2049 \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {normal} {##1} {#2}
2050 \@@_map_chars_range:nnnn {25} {##1} {#2} {greek}
2051 \@@_map_char_single:nnn {##1} {#2} {epsilon}
2052 \@@_map_char_single:nnn {##1} {#2} {vartheta}
2053 \@@_map_char_single:nnn {##1} {#2} {varkappa}
2054 \@@_map_char_single:nnn {##1} {#2} {phi}
2055 \@@_map_char_single:nnn {##1} {#2} {varrho}
2056 \@@_map_char_single:nnn {##1} {#2} {varpi}
2057 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {normal} {epsilon} {##1} {#2}
2058 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {normal} {vartheta} {##1} {#2}
2059 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {normal} {varkappa} {##1} {#2}
2060 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {normal} {phi} {##1} {#2}
2061 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {normal} {varrho} {##1} {#2}
2062 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {normal} {varpi} {##1} {#2}
2063 }
2064 }

2065 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_normal_Greek:nn
2066 {
2067 \clist_map_inline:nn {#1}
2068 {
2069 \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {normal} {##1} {#2}

```

```

2070 \@@_map_chars_range:nnnn {25} {##1} {#2} {Greek}
2071 \@@_map_char_single:nnn {##1} {#2} {varTheta}
2072 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {normal} {varTheta} {##1} {#2}
2073 }
2074 }

2075 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_normal_numbers:nn
2076 {
2077 \@@_set_mathalphabet_numbers:nnn {normal} {#1} {#2}
2078 \@@_map_chars_range:nnnn {10} {#1} {#2} {num}
2079 }

```

O.7 Mapping chars inside a math style

O.7.1 Functions for setting up the maths alphabets

`\@@_set_mathalphabet_char:Nnn` This is a wrapper for either `\@@_mathmap_noparse:nnn` or `\@@_mathmap_parse:Nnn`, depending on the context.

`\@@_mathmap_noparse:nnn` #1 : Maths alphabet, *e.g.*, ‘bb’
#2 : Input slot(s), *e.g.*, the slot for ‘A’ (comma separated)
#3 : Output slot, *e.g.*, the slot for ‘A’
Adds `\@@_set_mathcode:nnnn` declarations to the specified maths alphabet’s definition.

```

2080 \cs_new:Nn \@@_mathmap_noparse:nnn
2081 {
2082 \clist_map_inline:nn {#2}
2083 {
2084 \tl_put_right:cx {@@_switchto_#1:}
2085 {
2086 \@@_set_mathcode:nnnn {##1} {\mathalpha} {\@@_symfont_t1} {#3}
2087 }
2088 }
2089 }

```

`\@@_mathmap_parse:nnn` #1 : Maths alphabet, *e.g.*, ‘bb’
#2 : Input slot(s), *e.g.*, the slot for ‘A’ (comma separated)
#3 : Output slot, *e.g.*, the slot for ‘A’
When `\@@_if_char_spec:nNNT` is executed, it populates the `\l_@@_char_nrange_clist` macro with slot numbers corresponding to the specified range. This range is used to conditionally add `\@@_set_mathcode:nnnn` declarations to the maths alphabet definition.

```

2090 \cs_new:Nn \@@_mathmap_parse:nnn
2091 {
2092 \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_char_nrange_clist {#3}
2093 {
2094 \@@_mathmap_noparse:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
2095 }
2096 }

```

```

\@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnnn #1 : math style command
                                #2 : input math alphabet name
                                #3 : output math alphabet name
                                #4 : char name to map
2097 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnnn
2098 {
2099   \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnn {#1} { \@@_to_usv:nn {#2} {#4} }
2100                                     { \@@_to_usv:nn {#3} {#4} }
2101 }

\@@_set_mathalph_range:nnnn #1 : Number of iterations
                             #2 : Maths alphabet
                             #3 : Starting input char (single)
                             #4 : Starting output char
Loops through character ranges setting \mathcode. First the version that uses num-
bers:
2102 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_mathalph_range:nnnn
2103 {
2104   \int_step_inline:nnnn {0} {1} {#1-1}
2105     { \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnn {#2} { ##1 + #3 } { ##1 + #4 } }
2106 }

Then the wrapper version that uses names:
2107 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_mathalph_range:nnnn
2108 {
2109   \@@_set_mathalph_range:nnnn {#1} {#2} { \@@_to_usv:nn {#3} {#5} }
2110                                     { \@@_to_usv:nn {#4} {#5} }
2111 }

```

O.7.2 Individual mapping functions for different alphabets

```

2112 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn
2113 {
2114   \@@_usv_if_exist:nnT {#4} {#2}
2115   {
2116     \clist_map_inline:nn {#3}
2117       { \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnnn {#1} {##1} {#4} {#2} }
2118   }
2119 }

2120 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_mathalphabet_numbers:nnn
2121 {
2122   \clist_map_inline:nn {#2}
2123     { \@@_set_mathalph_range:nnnn {10} {#1} {##1} {#3} {num} }
2124 }

2125 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn
2126 {
2127   \clist_map_inline:nn {#2}
2128     { \@@_set_mathalph_range:nnnn {26} {#1} {##1} {#3} {Latin} }

```

```

2129 }
2130 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn
2131 {
2132   \clist_map_inline:nn {#2}
2133   {
2134     \@@_set_mathalph_range:nnnn {26} {#1} {##1} {#3} {latin}
2135     \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnnn {#1} {##1} {#3} {h}
2136   }
2137 }
2138 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn
2139 {
2140   \clist_map_inline:nn {#2}
2141   {
2142     \@@_set_mathalph_range:nnnn {25} {#1} {##1} {#3} {Greek}
2143     \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnnn {#1} {##1} {#3} {varTheta}
2144   }
2145 }
2146 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn
2147 {
2148   \clist_map_inline:nn {#2}
2149   {
2150     \@@_set_mathalph_range:nnnn {25} {#1} {##1} {#3} {greek}
2151     \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnnn {#1} {##1} {#3} {epsilon}
2152     \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnnn {#1} {##1} {#3} {vartheta}
2153     \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnnn {#1} {##1} {#3} {varkappa}
2154     \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnnn {#1} {##1} {#3} {phi}
2155     \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnnn {#1} {##1} {#3} {varrho}
2156     \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnnn {#1} {##1} {#3} {varpi}
2157   }
2158 }
2159 </package>(X|LU)

```

P unicode-math-mathtext.dtx— Maths text commands

```
2160 <*package>(X|LU)
```

P.1 \setmathfontface

`\setmathfontface`

```

2161 \keys_define:nn {@@_mathface}
2162 {
2163   version .code:n =
2164   { \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_mversion_tl {#1} }
2165 }
2166 \DeclareDocumentCommand \setmathfontface { m O{} m O{} }
2167 {
2168   \tl_clear:N \l_@@_mversion_tl
2169

```

```

2170 \keys_set_known:nnN {@@_mathface} {#2,#4} \l_@@_keyval_clist
2171 \exp_args:Nnx \fontspec_set_family:Nxn \l_@@_tmpa_tl
2172 { ItalicFont={}, BoldFont={}, \exp_not:V \l_@@_keyval_clist } {#3}
2173
2174 \tl_if_empty:NT \l_@@_mversion_tl
2175 {
2176   \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_mversion_tl {normal}
2177   \DeclareMathAlphabet #1 {\g_fontspec_encoding_tl} {\l_@@_tmpa_tl} {\mdde-
fault} {\updefault}
2178 }
2179 \SetMathAlphabet #1 {\l_@@_mversion_tl} {\g_fontspec_encoding_tl} {\l_@@_tmpa_tl} {\md-
default} {\updefault}
2180
2181 % integrate with fontspec's \setmathrm etc:
2182 \tl_case:Nn #1
2183 {
2184   \mathrm { \cs_set_eq:NN \g__fontspec_mathrm_tl \l_@@_tmpa_tl }
2185   \mathsf { \cs_set_eq:NN \g__fontspec_mathsf_tl \l_@@_tmpa_tl }
2186   \mathtt { \cs_set_eq:NN \g__fontspec_mathtt_tl \l_@@_tmpa_tl }
2187 }
2188 }
2189 \onlypreamble \setmathfontface

```

Note that L^AT_EX's SetMathAlphabet simply doesn't work to "reset" a maths alphabet font after `\begin{document}`, so unlike most of the other maths commands around we still restrict this one to the preamble.

`\setoperatorfont` TODO: add check?

```

2190 \DeclareDocumentCommand \setoperatorfont {m}
2191 { \tl_set:Nn \g_@@_operator_mathfont_tl {#1} }
2192 \setoperatorfont{\mathrm}

```

P.2 Hooks into fontspec

Historically, `\mathrm` and so on were completely overwritten by `unicode-math`, and `fontspec`'s methods for setting these fonts in the classical manner were bypassed.

While we could now re-activate the way that `fontspec` does the following, because we can now change maths fonts whenever it's better to define new commands in `unicode-math` to define the `\mathXYZ` fonts.

P.2.1 Text font

```

2193 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_if_eq:nnT {o}
2194 \cs_set:Nn \__fontspec_setmainfont_hook:nn
2195 {
2196   \tl_if_eq:onT {\g__fontspec_mathrm_tl} {\rmdefault}
2197   {
2198     \fontspec_set_family:Nnn \g__fontspec_mathrm_tl {#1} {#2}
2199     \fontspec_set_family:Nnn \g__fontspec_mathrm_tl {Renderer=Basic,#1} {#2}

```

```

2200 \SetMathAlphabet\mathrm{normal}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathrm_tl\mddefault\updefault
2201 \SetMathAlphabet\mathit{normal}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathrm_tl\mddefault\itdefault
2202 \SetMathAlphabet\mathbf{normal}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathrm_tl\bfdefault\updefault
2203 }
2204 }
2205
2206 \cs_set:Nn \__fontspec_setsansfont_hook:nn
2207 {
2208   \tl_if_eq:onT {\g__fontspec_mathsf_tl} {\sfdefault}
2209   {
2210     \fontspec_set_family:Nnn \g__fontspec_mathsf_tl {#1} {#2}
2211     \fontspec_set_family:Nnn \g__fontspec_mathsf_tl {Renderer=Basic,#1} {#2}
2212     \SetMathAlphabet\mathsf{normal}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathsf_tl\mddefault\updefault
2213     \SetMathAlphabet\mathsf{bold} \g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathsf_tl\bfdefault\updefault
2214   }
2215 }
2216
2217 \cs_set:Nn \__fontspec_setmonofont_hook:nn
2218 {
2219   \tl_if_eq:onT {\g__fontspec_mathtt_tl} {\ttdefault}
2220   {
2221     \fontspec_set_family:Nnn \g__fontspec_mathtt_tl {#1} {#2}
2222     \fontspec_set_family:Nnn \g__fontspec_mathtt_tl {Renderer=Basic,#1} {#2}
2223     \SetMathAlphabet\mathtt{normal}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathtt_tl\mddefault\updefault
2224     \SetMathAlphabet\mathtt{bold} \g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathtt_tl\bfdefault\updefault
2225   }
2226 }

```

P.2.2 *Maths font*

If the maths fonts are set explicitly, then the text commands above will not execute their branches to set the maths font alphabets.

```

2227 \cs_set:Nn \__fontspec_setmathrm_hook:nn
2228 {
2229   \SetMathAlphabet\mathrm{normal}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathrm_tl\mddefault\updefault
2230   \SetMathAlphabet\mathit{normal}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathrm_tl\mddefault\itdefault
2231   \SetMathAlphabet\mathbf{normal}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathrm_tl\bfdefault\updefault
2232 }
2233 \cs_set:Nn \__fontspec_setboldmathrm_hook:nn
2234 {
2235   \SetMathAlphabet\mathrm{bold}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_bfmathrm_tl\mddefault\updefault
2236   \SetMathAlphabet\mathbf{bold}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_bfmathrm_tl\bfdefault\updefault
2237   \SetMathAlphabet\mathit{bold}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_bfmathrm_tl\mddefault\itdefault
2238 }
2239 \cs_set:Nn \__fontspec_setmathsf_hook:nn
2240 {
2241   \SetMathAlphabet\mathsf{normal}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathsf_tl\mddefault\updefault
2242   \SetMathAlphabet\mathsf{bold} \g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathsf_tl\bfdefault\updefault
2243 }
2244 \cs_set:Nn \__fontspec_setmathtt_hook:nn

```

```

2245 {
2246   \SetMathAlphabet\mathtt{normal}\g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathtt_tl\mddefault\updefault
2247   \SetMathAlphabet\mathtt{bold} \g_fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathtt_tl\bfdefault\updefault
2248 }
2249 <*/package&(XE|LU)>

```

Q *unicode-math-epilogue.dtx— Epilogue*

```

2250 <*/package&(XE|LU)>

```

Lots of little things to tidy up.

Q.1 *Resolving Greek symbol name control sequences*

`\@@_resolve_greek:` This macro defines `\Alpha...``\omega` as their corresponding Unicode (mathematical italic) character. Remember that the mapping to upright or italic happens with the `mathcode` definitions, whereas these macros just stand for the literal Unicode characters.

```

2251 \AtBeginDocument{\@@_resolve_greek:}
2252 \cs_new:Npn \@@_resolve_greek:
2253 {
2254   \clist_map_inline:nn
2255   {
2256     Alpha,Beta,Gamma,Delta,Epsilon,Zeta,Eta,Theta,Iota,Kappa,Lambda,
2257     alpha,beta,gamma,delta,epsilon,zeta,eta,theta,iota,kappa,lambda,
2258     Mu,Nu,Xi,Omicron,Pi,Rho,Sigma,Tau,Upsilon,Phi,Chi,Psi,Omega,
2259     mu,nu,xi,omicron,pi,rho,sigma,tau,upsilon,phi,chi,psi,omega,
2260     varTheta,varsigma,vartheta,varkappa,varrho,varpi,varepsilon,varphi
2261   }
2262   {
2263     \tl_set:cx {##1} { \exp_not:c { mit ##1 } }
2264     \tl_set:cx {up ##1} { \exp_not:N \symup \exp_not:c { ##1 } }
2265     \tl_set:cx {it ##1} { \exp_not:N \symit \exp_not:c { ##1 } }
2266   }
2267 }

```

Q.2 *Unicode radicals*

Make sure `\Uroot` is defined in the case where the \LaTeX kernel doesn't make it available with its native name.

```

2268 <*/LU>
2269 \cs_if_exist:NF \Uroot
2270 { \cs_new_eq:NN \Uroot \luatexUroot }
2271 </LU>

2272 \AtBeginDocument{\@@_redefine_radical:}
2273 \cs_new:Nn \@@_redefine_radical:
2274 <*/XE>
2275 {

```

```

2276 \ifpackageloaded { amsmath } { }
2277 {
\root #1 : A mathstyle (for \mathpalette)
#2 : Leading superscript for the sqrt sign
A re-implementation of LATEX's hard-coded n-root sign using the appropriate
\fontdimens.
2278 \cs_set_nopar:Npn \root@@@t ##1 ##2
2279 {
2280 \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
2281 {
2282 \c_math_toggle_token
2283 \m@th
2284 ##1
2285 \sqrtsign { ##2 }
2286 \c_math_toggle_token
2287 }
2288 \@@_mathstyle_scale:Nnn ##1 { \kern }
2289 { \fontdimen 63 \l_@@_font }
2290 \box_move_up:nn
2291 {
2292 (\box_ht:N \l_tmpa_box - \box_dp:N \l_tmpa_box)
2293 * \number \fontdimen 65 \l_@@_font / 100
2294 }
2295 { \box_use:N \rootbox }
2296 \@@_mathstyle_scale:Nnn ##1 { \kern }
2297 { \fontdimen 64 \l_@@_font }
2298 \box_use_clear:N \l_tmpa_box
2299 }
2300 }
2301 }
2302 </XE>
2303 <*LU>
2304 {
2305 \ifpackageloaded { amsmath } { }
2306 {
\root Redefine this macro for LuaTEX, which provides us a nice primitive to use.
2307 \cs_set:Npn \root ##1 \of ##2
2308 {
2309 \Uroot \l_@@_radical_sqrt_tl { ##1 } { ##2 }
2310 }
2311 }
2312 }
2313 </LU>

```


Q.2.1 Active fractions

Active fractions can be setup independently of any maths font definition; all it requires is a mapping from the Unicode input chars to the relevant L^AT_EX fraction declaration.

```

2314 \cs_new:Npn \@@_define_active_frac:Nw #1 #2/#3
2315 {
2316   \char_set_catcode_active:N #1
2317   \@@_char_gmake_mathactive:N #1
2318   \tl_rescan:nn
2319   {
2320     \catcode`\_ =11\relax
2321     \catcode`\:=11\relax
2322   }
2323   {
2324     \cs_gset:Npx #1
2325     {
2326       \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_smallfrac_bool {\exp_not:N\tfrac} {\exp_not:N\frac}
2327       {#2} {#3}
2328     }
2329   }
2330 }
```

These are redefined for each math font selection in case the active-frac feature changes.

```

2331 \cs_new:Npn \@@_setup_active_frac:
2332 {
2333   \group_begin:
2334   \@@_define_active_frac:Nw ^^^^2189 0/3
2335   \@@_define_active_frac:Nw ^^^^2152 1/{10}
2336   \@@_define_active_frac:Nw ^^^^2151 1/9
2337   \@@_define_active_frac:Nw ^^^^215b 1/8
2338   \@@_define_active_frac:Nw ^^^^2150 1/7
2339   \@@_define_active_frac:Nw ^^^^2159 1/6
2340   \@@_define_active_frac:Nw ^^^^2155 1/5
2341   \@@_define_active_frac:Nw ^^^^00bc 1/4
2342   \@@_define_active_frac:Nw ^^^^2153 1/3
2343   \@@_define_active_frac:Nw ^^^^215c 3/8
2344   \@@_define_active_frac:Nw ^^^^2156 2/5
2345   \@@_define_active_frac:Nw ^^^^00bd 1/2
2346   \@@_define_active_frac:Nw ^^^^2157 3/5
2347   \@@_define_active_frac:Nw ^^^^215d 5/8
2348   \@@_define_active_frac:Nw ^^^^2154 2/3
2349   \@@_define_active_frac:Nw ^^^^00be 3/4
2350   \@@_define_active_frac:Nw ^^^^2158 4/5
2351   \@@_define_active_frac:Nw ^^^^215a 5/6
2352   \@@_define_active_frac:Nw ^^^^215e 7/8
2353   \group_end:
2354 }
```

```
2355 \@@_setup_active_frac:
```

Q.3 *Synonyms and all the rest*

These are symbols with multiple names. Eventually to be taken care of automatically by the maths characters database.

```
2356 \protected\def\to{\rightarrow}
2357 \protected\def\le{\leq}
2358 \protected\def\ge{\geq}
2359 \protected\def\neq{\neq}
2360 \protected\def\triangle{\mathord{\bigtriangleup}}
2361 \protected\def\bigcirc{\mdlgwhtcircle}
2362 \protected\def\circ{\vysmwhtcircle}
2363 \protected\def\bullet{\smbllkcircle}
2364 \protected\def\mathyen{\yen}
2365 \protected\def\mathsterling{\sterling}
2366 \protected\def\diamond{\smwhtdiamond}
2367 \protected\def\emptyset{\varnothing}
2368 \protected\def\hbar{\hslash}
2369 \protected\def\land{\wedge}
2370 \protected\def\lor{\vee}
2371 \protected\def\owns{\ni}
2372 \protected\def\gets{\leftarrow}
2373 \protected\def\mathring{\ocirc}
2374 \protected\def\not{\neg}
2375 \protected\def\longdivision{\longdivisionsign}
```

These are somewhat odd: (and their usual Unicode uprightness does not match their amssymb glyphs)

```
2376 \protected\def\backepsilon{\upbackepsilon}
2377 \protected\def\eth{\matheth}
```

These are names that are ‘frozen’ in HTML but have dumb names:

```
2378 \protected\def\dbkarow {\dbkarrow}
2379 \protected\def\drbkarow{\drbkarrow}
2380 \protected\def\hksearrow{\hksearrow}
2381 \protected\def\hkswarrow{\hkswarrow}
```

Due to the magic of OpenType math, big operators are automatically enlarged when necessary. Since there isn’t a separate unicode glyph for ‘small integral’, I’m not sure if there is a better way to do this:

```
2382 \protected\def\smallint{\mathop{\textstyle\int}\limits}
```

`\underbar`

```
2383 \cs_set_eq:NN \latex_underbar:n \underbar
2384 \renewcommand\underbar
2385 {
2386   \mode_if_math:TF \mathunderbar \latex_underbar:n
2387 }
```

`\colon` Define `\colon` as a `mathpunct` ‘:’. This is wrong: it should be U+003A colon instead! We hope no-one will notice.

```

2388 \ifpackageloaded{amsmath}
2389 {
2390 % define their own colon, perhaps I should just steal it. (It does look much bet-
2391   ter.)
2392 }
2393 {
2394   \cs_set_protected:Npn \colon
2395   {
2396     \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_colon_bool {;} { \mathpunct{:} }
2397   }

```

`\digamma` I might end up just changing these in the table.

```

\Digamma 2398 \protected\def\digamma{\updigamma}
2399 \protected\def\Digamma{\upDigamma}

```

Symbols

```

2400 \cs_set_protected:Npn \l { \Vert }
\mathinner items:
2401 \cs_set_protected:Npn \mathellipsis { \mathinner { \unicodeellipsis } }
2402 \cs_set_protected:Npn \cdots { \mathinner { \unicodecdots } }
2403 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_text_slash: \slash
2404 \cs_set_protected:Npn \slash
2405 {
2406   \mode_if_math:TF { \mathslash } { \@@_text_slash: }
2407 }

```

Q.3.1 \not

The situation of `\not` symbol is currently messy, in Unicode it is defined as a combining mark so naturally it should be treated as a math accent, however neither Lua_{TeX} nor Xe_{TeX} correctly place it as it needs special treatment compared to other accents, furthermore a math accent changes the spacing of its nucleus, so `\not=` will be spaced as an ordinary not relational symbol, which is undesired.

Here modify `\not` to a macro that tries to use predefined negated symbols, which would give better results in most cases, until there is more robust solution in the engines.

This code is based on an answer to a TeX – Stack Exchange question by Enrico Gregorio⁷.

```

2408 \cs_new:Npn \@@_newnot:N #1
2409 {
2410   \tl_set:Nx \l_not_token_name_tl { \token_to_str:N #1 }
2411   \exp_args:Nx \tl_if_empty:nF { \tl_tail:V \l_not_token_name_tl }

```

⁷<http://tex.stackexchange.com/a/47260/729>

```

2412 {
2413   \tl_set:Nx \l_not_token_name_tl { \tl_tail:V \l_not_token_name_tl }
2414 }
2415 \cs_if_exist:cTF { n \l_not_token_name_tl }
2416 {
2417   \use:c { n \l_not_token_name_tl }
2418 }
2419 {
2420   \cs_if_exist:cTF { not \l_not_token_name_tl }
2421   {
2422     \use:c { not \l_not_token_name_tl }
2423   }
2424   {
2425     \@@_oldnot: #1
2426   }
2427 }
2428 }
2429 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_oldnot: \not
2430 \AtBeginDocument{\cs_set_eq:NN \not \@@_newnot:N}
2431 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \@@_setup_negations:
2432 {
2433   \cs_gset:cpn { not= } { \neq }
2434   \cs_gset:cpn { not< } { \nless }
2435   \cs_gset:cpn { not> } { \ngtr }
2436   \cs_gset:Npn \ngets { \leftarrow }
2437   \cs_gset:Npn \nsimeq { \simeq }
2438   \cs_gset:Npn \nequal { \ne }
2439   \cs_gset:Npn \nle { \nleq }
2440   \cs_gset:Npn \nge { \ngeq }
2441   \cs_gset:Npn \ngreater { \ngtr }
2442   \cs_gset:Npn \nforksnot { \forks }
2443 }
2444 </package&(XE|LU)>

```

R *unicode-math-primes.dtx*—Primes

```

2445 <*package&(XE|LU)>

```

We need a new ‘prime’ algorithm. Unicode math has four pre-drawn prime glyphs.

```

u+2032 prime (\prime):  $x'$ 
u+2033 double prime (\dprime):  $x''$ 
u+2034 triple prime (\trprime):  $x'''$ 
u+2057 quadruple prime (\qprime):  $x''''$ 

```

As you can see, they’re all drawn at the correct height without being superscripted. However, in a correctly behaving OpenType font, we also see different behaviour after the `ssty` feature is applied:

x' x'' x''' x''''

The glyphs are now ‘full size’ so that when placed inside a superscript, their shape will match the originally sized ones. Many thanks to Ross Mills of Tiro Typeworks for originally pointing out this behaviour.

In regular L^AT_EX, primes can be entered with the straight quote character ‘, and multiple straight quotes chain together to produce multiple primes. Better results can be achieved in unicode-math by chaining multiple single primes into a pre-drawn multi-prime glyph; consider x''' vs. x''' .

For Unicode maths, we wish to conserve this behaviour and augment it with the possibility of adding any combination of Unicode prime or any of the n -prime characters. E.g., the user might copy-paste a double prime from another source and then later type another single prime after it; the output should be the triple prime.

Our algorithm is:

- Prime encountered; pcount=1.
- Scan ahead; if prime: pcount:=pcount+1; repeat.
- If not prime, stop scanning.
- If pcount=1, \prime, end.
- If pcount=2, check \dprime; if it exists, use it, end; if not, goto last step.
- Ditto pcount=3 & \trprime.
- Ditto pcount=4 & \qprime.
- If pcount>4 or the glyph doesn’t exist, insert pcount \primes with \primekern between each.

This is a wrapper to insert a superscript; if there is a subsequent trailing superscript, then it is included within the insertion.

```

2446 \cs_new:Nn \@@_arg_i_before_egroup:n {#1\egroup}
2447 \cs_new:Nn \@@_superscript:n
2448 {
2449   ^\bgroup #1
2450   \peek_meaning_remove:NTF ^ \@@_arg_i_before_egroup:n \egroup
2451 }
2452 \cs_new:Nn \@@_nprimes:Nn
2453 {
2454   \@@_superscript:n
2455   {
2456     #1
2457     \prg_replicate:nn {#2-1} { \mskip \g_@@_primekern_muskip #1 }
2458   }
2459 }
2460 \cs_new:Nn \@@_nprimes_select:nn
2461 {
2462   \int_case:nnF {#2}
2463   {
2464     {1} { \@@_superscript:n {#1} }
2465     {2} {
2466       \@@_glyph_if_exist:nTF {"2033}

```

```

2467     { \@@_superscript:n {\@@_prime_double_mchar} }
2468     { \@@_nprimes:Nn #1 {#2} }
2469   }
2470   {3} {
2471     \@@_glyph_if_exist:nTF {"2034}
2472     { \@@_superscript:n {\@@_prime_triple_mchar} }
2473     { \@@_nprimes:Nn #1 {#2} }
2474   }
2475   {4} {
2476     \@@_glyph_if_exist:nTF {"2057}
2477     { \@@_superscript:n {\@@_prime_quad_mchar} }
2478     { \@@_nprimes:Nn #1 {#2} }
2479   }
2480 }
2481 {
2482   \@@_nprimes:Nn #1 {#2}
2483 }
2484 }
2485 \cs_new:Nn \@@_nbackprimes_select:nn
2486 {
2487   \int_case:nnF {#2}
2488   {
2489     {1} { \@@_superscript:n {#1} }
2490     {2} {
2491       \@@_glyph_if_exist:nTF {"2036}
2492       { \@@_superscript:n {\@@_backprime_double_mchar} }
2493       { \@@_nprimes:Nn #1 {#2} }
2494     }
2495     {3} {
2496       \@@_glyph_if_exist:nTF {"2037}
2497       { \@@_superscript:n {\@@_backprime_triple_mchar} }
2498       { \@@_nprimes:Nn #1 {#2} }
2499     }
2500   }
2501   {
2502     \@@_nprimes:Nn #1 {#2}
2503   }
2504 }

```

Scanning is annoying because I'm too lazy to do it for the general case.

```

2505 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_prime:
2506 {
2507   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_superscript:n \use:n
2508   \int_zero:N \l_@@_primecount_int
2509   \@@_scanprime_collect:N \@@_prime_single_mchar
2510 }
2511 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_dprime:
2512 {
2513   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_superscript:n \use:n

```

```

2514 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {1}
2515 \@@_scanprime_collect:N \@@_prime_single_mchar
2516 }
2517 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_trprime:
2518 {
2519   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_superscript:n \use:n
2520   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {2}
2521   \@@_scanprime_collect:N \@@_prime_single_mchar
2522 }
2523 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_qprime:
2524 {
2525   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_superscript:n \use:n
2526   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {3}
2527   \@@_scanprime_collect:N \@@_prime_single_mchar
2528 }
2529 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_sup_prime:
2530 {
2531   \int_zero:N \l_@@_primecount_int
2532   \@@_scanprime_collect:N \@@_prime_single_mchar
2533 }
2534 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_sup_dprime:
2535 {
2536   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {1}
2537   \@@_scanprime_collect:N \@@_prime_single_mchar
2538 }
2539 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_sup_trprime:
2540 {
2541   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {2}
2542   \@@_scanprime_collect:N \@@_prime_single_mchar
2543 }
2544 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_sup_qprime:
2545 {
2546   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {3}
2547   \@@_scanprime_collect:N \@@_prime_single_mchar
2548 }
2549 \cs_new:Nn \@@_scanprime_collect:N
2550 {
2551   \int_incr:N \l_@@_primecount_int
2552   \peek_meaning_remove:NTF '
2553   { \@@_scanprime_collect:N #1 }
2554   {
2555     \peek_meaning_remove:NTF \@@_scan_prime:
2556     { \@@_scanprime_collect:N #1 }
2557     {
2558       \peek_meaning_remove:NTF ^^^^2032
2559       { \@@_scanprime_collect:N #1 }
2560       {
2561         \peek_meaning_remove:NTF \@@_scan_dprime:
2562         {

```

```

2563     \int_incr:N \l_@@_primecount_int
2564     \@@_scanprime_collect:N #1
2565   }
2566   {
2567     \peek_meaning_remove:NTF ^^^^2033
2568     {
2569       \int_incr:N \l_@@_primecount_int
2570       \@@_scanprime_collect:N #1
2571     }
2572     {
2573       \peek_meaning_remove:NTF \@@_scan_trprime:
2574       {
2575         \int_add:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {2}
2576         \@@_scanprime_collect:N #1
2577       }
2578       {
2579         \peek_meaning_remove:NTF ^^^^2034
2580         {
2581           \int_add:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {2}
2582           \@@_scanprime_collect:N #1
2583         }
2584         {
2585           \peek_meaning_remove:NTF \@@_scan_qprime:
2586           {
2587             \int_add:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {3}
2588             \@@_scanprime_collect:N #1
2589           }
2590           {
2591             \peek_meaning_remove:NTF ^^^^2057
2592             {
2593               \int_add:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {3}
2594               \@@_scanprime_collect:N #1
2595             }
2596             {
2597               \@@_nprimes_select:nn {#1} {\l_@@_primecount_int}
2598             }
2599           }
2600         }
2601       }
2602     }
2603   }
2604 }
2605 }
2606 }
2607 }

2608 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_backprime:
2609 {
2610   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_superscript:n \use:n
2611   \int_zero:N \l_@@_primecount_int

```



```

2612 \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N \@@_backprime_single_mchar
2613 }
2614 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_backdprime:
2615 {
2616   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_superscript:n \use:n
2617   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {1}
2618   \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N \@@_backprime_single_mchar
2619 }
2620 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_backtrprime:
2621 {
2622   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_superscript:n \use:n
2623   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {2}
2624   \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N \@@_backprime_single_mchar
2625 }
2626 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_sup_backprime:
2627 {
2628   \int_zero:N \l_@@_primecount_int
2629   \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N \@@_backprime_single_mchar
2630 }
2631 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_sup_backdprime:
2632 {
2633   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {1}
2634   \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N \@@_backprime_single_mchar
2635 }
2636 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_sup_backtrprime:
2637 {
2638   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {2}
2639   \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N \@@_backprime_single_mchar
2640 }
2641 \cs_new:Nn \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N
2642 {
2643   \int_incr:N \l_@@_primecount_int
2644   \peek_meaning_remove:NTF `
2645   {
2646     \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N #1
2647   }
2648   {
2649     \peek_meaning_remove:NTF \@@_scan_backprime:
2650     {
2651       \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N #1
2652     }
2653     {
2654       \peek_meaning_remove:NTF ^^^^2035
2655       {
2656         \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N #1
2657       }
2658       {
2659         \peek_meaning_remove:NTF \@@_scan_backdprime:
2660         {

```

```

2661         \int_incr:N \l_@@_primecount_int
2662         \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N #1
2663     }
2664     {
2665         \peek_meaning_remove:NTF ^^^^2036
2666         {
2667             \int_incr:N \l_@@_primecount_int
2668             \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N #1
2669         }
2670         {
2671             \peek_meaning_remove:NTF \@@_scan_backtrprime:
2672             {
2673                 \int_add:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {2}
2674                 \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N #1
2675             }
2676             {
2677                 \peek_meaning_remove:NTF ^^^^2037
2678                 {
2679                     \int_add:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {2}
2680                     \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N #1
2681                 }
2682                 {
2683                     \@@_nbackprimes_select:nn {#1} {\l_@@_primecount_int}
2684                 }
2685             }
2686         }
2687     }
2688 }
2689 }
2690 }
2691 }

2692 \AtBeginDocument { \@@_define_prime_commands: \@@_define_prime_chars: }
2693 \cs_new:Nn \@@_define_prime_commands:
2694 {
2695     \cs_set_eq:NN \prime      \@@_prime_single_mchar
2696     \cs_set_eq:NN \dprime    \@@_prime_double_mchar
2697     \cs_set_eq:NN \trprime   \@@_prime_triple_mchar
2698     \cs_set_eq:NN \qprime    \@@_prime_quad_mchar
2699     \cs_set_eq:NN \backprime \@@_backprime_single_mchar
2700     \cs_set_eq:NN \backdprime \@@_backprime_double_mchar
2701     \cs_set_eq:NN \backtrprime \@@_backprime_triple_mchar
2702 }

2703 \group_begin:
2704     \char_set_catcode_active:N \'
2705     \char_set_catcode_active:N `
2706     \char_set_catcode_active:n {"2032}
2707     \char_set_catcode_active:n {"2033}
2708     \char_set_catcode_active:n {"2034}
2709     \char_set_catcode_active:n {"2057}

```

```

2710 \char_set_catcode_active:n {"2035}
2711 \char_set_catcode_active:n {"2036}
2712 \char_set_catcode_active:n {"2037}
2713 \cs_gset:Nn \@@_define_prime_chars:
2714 {
2715   \cs_set_eq:NN ' \@@_scan_sup_prime:
2716   \cs_set_eq:NN ^^^^2032 \@@_scan_sup_prime:
2717   \cs_set_eq:NN ^^^^2033 \@@_scan_sup_dprime:
2718   \cs_set_eq:NN ^^^^2034 \@@_scan_sup_trprime:
2719   \cs_set_eq:NN ^^^^2057 \@@_scan_sup_qprime:
2720   \cs_set_eq:NN ` \@@_scan_sup_backprime:
2721   \cs_set_eq:NN ^^^^2035 \@@_scan_sup_backprime:
2722   \cs_set_eq:NN ^^^^2036 \@@_scan_sup_backdprime:
2723   \cs_set_eq:NN ^^^^2037 \@@_scan_sup_backtrprime:
2724 }
2725 \group_end:
2726 </package&(XE|LU)>

```

S *unicode-math-sscript.dtx—Unicode sub- and super-scripts*

```

2727 <*package&(XE|LU)>

```

The idea here is to enter a scanning state after a superscript or subscript is encountered. If subsequent superscripts or subscripts (resp.) are found, they are lumped together. Each sub/super has a corresponding regular size glyph which is used by Xe_{La}TeX to typeset the results; this means that the actual sub-script/superscript glyphs are never seen in the output document — they are only used as input characters.

Open question: should the superscript-like ‘modifiers’ (U+1D2C modifier capital letter a and on) be included here?

```

2728 \group_begin:

```

Superscripts Populate a property list with superscript characters; themselves as their key, and their replacement as each key’s value. Then make the superscript active and bind it to the scanning function.

\scantokens makes this process much simpler since we can activate the char and assign its meaning in one step.

```

2729 \cs_new:Nn \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn
2730 {
2731   \prop_gput:Nnn \g_@@_supers_prop {#1} {#2}
2732   \char_set_catcode_active:N #1
2733   \@@_char_gmake_mathactive:N #1
2734   \scantokens
2735   {
2736     \cs_gset:Npn #1
2737     {
2738       \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_ss_chain_tl {#2}
2739       \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_sub_or_super:n \sp

```

```

2740 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpa_tl {supers}
2741 \@@_scan_sscript:
2742 }
2743 }
2744 }

```

Bam:

```

2745 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {^^^2070} {0}
2746 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {^^^00b9} {1}
2747 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {^^^00b2} {2}
2748 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {^^^00b3} {3}
2749 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {^^^2074} {4}
2750 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {^^^2075} {5}
2751 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {^^^2076} {6}
2752 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {^^^2077} {7}
2753 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {^^^2078} {8}
2754 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {^^^2079} {9}
2755 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {^^^207a} {+}
2756 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {^^^207b} {-}
2757 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {^^^207c} {=}
2758 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {^^^207d} {(}
2759 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {^^^207e} {)}
2760 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {^^^207i} {i}
2761 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {^^^207f} {n}
2762 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {^^^02b0} {h}
2763 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {^^^02b2} {j}
2764 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {^^^02b3} {r}
2765 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {^^^02b7} {w}
2766 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {^^^02b8} {y}

```

Subscripts Ditto above.

```

2767 \cs_new:Nn \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn
2768 {
2769 \prop_gput:Nnn \g_@@_subs_prop {#1} {#2}
2770 \char_set_catcode_active:N #1
2771 \@@_char_gmake_mathactive:N #1
2772 \scantokens
2773 {
2774 \cs_gset:Npn #1
2775 {
2776 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_ss_chain_tl {#2}
2777 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_sub_or_super:n \sb
2778 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpa_tl {subs}
2779 \@@_scan_sscript:
2780 }
2781 }
2782 }

```

A few more subscripts than superscripts:

```

2783 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^2080} {0}

```

```

2784 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^2081} {1}
2785 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^2082} {2}
2786 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^2083} {3}
2787 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^2084} {4}
2788 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^2085} {5}
2789 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^2086} {6}
2790 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^2087} {7}
2791 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^2088} {8}
2792 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^2089} {9}
2793 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^208a} {+}
2794 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^208b} {-}
2795 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^208c} {=}
2796 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^208d} {(}
2797 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^208e} {)}
2798 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^2090} {a}
2799 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^2091} {e}
2800 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^2095} {h}
2801 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^1d62} {i}
2802 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^2c7c} {j}
2803 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^2096} {k}
2804 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^2097} {l}
2805 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^2098} {m}
2806 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^2099} {n}
2807 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^2092} {o}
2808 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^209a} {p}
2809 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^1d63} {r}
2810 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^209b} {s}
2811 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^209c} {t}
2812 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^1d64} {u}
2813 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^1d65} {v}
2814 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^2093} {x}
2815 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^1d66} {\beta}
2816 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^1d67} {\gamma}
2817 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^1d68} {\rho}
2818 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^1d69} {\phi}
2819 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {^^^1d6a} {\chi}

2820 \group_end:

```

The scanning command, which collects a chain of subscripts or a chain of superscripts and then typesets what it has collected.

```

2821 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_sscript:
2822 {
2823   \@@_scan_sscript:TF
2824   {
2825     \@@_scan_sscript:
2826   }
2827   {
2828     \@@_sub_or_super:n {\l_@@_ss_chain_tl}
2829   }

```

2830 }

We do not skip spaces when scanning ahead, and we explicitly wish to bail out on encountering a space or a brace. These cases are filtered using `\peek_N_type:TF`. Otherwise the token can be taken as an N-type argument. Then we search for it in the appropriate property list (`\l_@@_tmpa_tl` is subs or supers). If found, add the value to the current chain of sub/superscripts. Remember to put the character back in the input otherwise. The `\group_align_safe_begin:` and `\group_align_safe_end:` are needed in case #3 is &.

```

2831 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_sscript:TF #1#2
2832 {
2833   \peek_N_type:TF
2834   {
2835     \group_align_safe_begin:
2836     \@@_scan_sscript_aux:nnN {#1} {#2}
2837   }
2838   {#2}
2839 }
2840 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_sscript_aux:nnN #1#2#3
2841 {
2842   \prop_get:cnNTF {g_@@_l_@@_tmpa_tl _prop} {#3} \l_@@_tmpb_tl
2843   {
2844     \tl_put_right:NV \l_@@_ss_chain_tl \l_@@_tmpb_tl
2845     \group_align_safe_end:
2846     #1
2847   }
2848   { \group_align_safe_end: #2 #3 }
2849 }
2850 </package&(XE|LU)>

```

T *unicode-math-compat.dtx*— Compatibility

2851 <*package&(XE|LU)>

`\@@_check_and_fix:NNnnnn` #1 : command
 #2 : factory command
 #3 : parameter text
 #4 : expected replacement text
 #5 : new replacement text for Lua \TeX
 #6 : new replacement text for X \LaTeX

Tries to patch $\langle command \rangle$. If $\langle command \rangle$ is undefined, do nothing. Otherwise it must be a macro with the given $\langle parameter text \rangle$ and $\langle expected replacement text \rangle$, created by the given $\langle factory command \rangle$ or equivalent. In this case it will be overwritten using the $\langle parameter text \rangle$ and the $\langle new replacement text for Lua\TeX \rangle$ or the $\langle new replacement text for X\LaTeX \rangle$, depending on the engine. Otherwise issue a warning and don't overwrite.

2852 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \@@_check_and_fix:NNnnnn

```

2853 {
2854   \cs_if_exist:NT #1
2855   {
2856     \token_if_macro:NTF #1
2857     {
2858       \group_begin:
2859       #2 \@@_tmpa:w #3 { #4 }
2860       \cs_if_eq:NNTF #1 \@@_tmpa:w
2861       {
2862         \msg_info:nxx { unicode-math } { patch-macro }
2863         { \token_to_str:N #1 }
2864         \group_end:
2865         #2 #1 #3
2866         (XE) { #6 }
2867         (LU) { #5 }
2868       }
2869       {
2870         \msg_warning:nxxx { unicode-math } { wrong-meaning }
2871         { \token_to_str:N #1 } { \token_to_meaning:N #1 }
2872         { \token_to_meaning:N \@@_tmpa:w }
2873         \group_end:
2874       }
2875     }
2876     {
2877       \msg_warning:nxx { unicode-math } { macro-expected }
2878       { \token_to_str:N #1 }
2879     }
2880   }
2881 }

```

`\@@_check_and_fix:NNnnn` #1 : command
 #2 : factory command
 #3 : parameter text
 #4 : expected replacement text
 #5 : new replacement text

Tries to patch $\langle command \rangle$. If $\langle command \rangle$ is undefined, do nothing. Otherwise it must be a macro with the given $\langle parameter text \rangle$ and $\langle expected replacement text \rangle$, created by the given $\langle factory command \rangle$ or equivalent. In this case it will be overwritten using the $\langle parameter text \rangle$ and the $\langle new replacement text \rangle$. Otherwise issue a warning and don't overwrite.

```

2882 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \@@_check_and_fix:NNnnn
2883 {
2884   \@@_check_and_fix:NNnnnn #1 #2 { #3 } { #4 } { #5 } { #5 }
2885 }

```

`\@@_check_and_fix luatex:NNnnn` #1 : command
`\@@_check_and_fix luatex:cNnnn` #2 : factory command
 #3 : parameter text

#4 : expected replacement text

#5 : new replacement text

Tries to patch $\langle command \rangle$. If \XeTeX is the current engine or $\langle command \rangle$ is undefined, do nothing. Otherwise it must be a macro with the given $\langle parameter text \rangle$ and $\langle expected replacement text \rangle$, created by the given $\langle factory command \rangle$ or equivalent. In this case it will be overwritten using the $\langle parameter text \rangle$ and the $\langle new replacement text \rangle$. Otherwise issue a warning and don't overwrite.

```
2886 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \@@_check_and_fix luatex:NNnnn
2887 {
2888   \@@_check_and_fix:NNnnn #1 #2 { #3 } { #4 } { #5 }
2889 }
2890 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_check_and_fix luatex:NNnnn { c }
```

url Simply need to get *url* in a state such that when it switches to math mode and enters ASCII characters, the maths setup (i.e., unicode-math) doesn't remap the symbols into Plane 1. Which is, of course, what *\mathup* is doing.

This is the same as writing, e.g., $\text{\def\urlFont{\ttfamily\@@_switchto_up:}}$ but activates automatically so old documents that might change the *\url* font still work correctly.

```
2891 \AtEndOfPackageFile * {url}
2892 {
2893   \tl_put_left:Nn \url@FormatString { \@@_switchto\_up: }
2894   \tl_put_right:Nn \url@Specials
2895   {
2896     \do\`\mathchar``\}
2897     \do\'\mathchar``\}
2898     \do\$\mathchar``\$}
2899     \do\&\mathchar``\&}
2900   }
2901 }
```

amsmath Since the mathcode of \- is greater than eight bits, this piece of \AtBeginDocument code from *amsmath* dies if we try and set the maths font in the preamble:

```
2902 \AtEndOfPackageFile * {amsmath}
2903 {
2904   (*XE)
2905   \tl_remove_once:Nn \@begindocumenthook
2906   {
2907     \mathchardef\std@minus\mathcode`\-\relax
2908     \mathchardef\std@equal\mathcode`\=\relax
2909   }
2910   \def\std@minus{\Umathcharnum\Umathcodenum`\-\relax}
2911   \def\std@equal{\Umathcharnum\Umathcodenum`\=\relax}
2912   (/XE)
2913   \cs_set:Npn \@cdots {\mathinner{\cdots}}
2914   \cs_set_eq:NN \dotsb@ \cdots
```


This isn't as clever as the amsmath definition but I think it works:

```

2915 (*XE)
2916 \def \resetMathstrut@
2917 {%
2918 \setbox\z@\hbox{${$}%}
2919 \ht\Mathstrutbox@\ht\z@ \dp\Mathstrutbox@\dp\z@
2920 }

```

The subarray environment uses inappropriate font dimensions.

```

2921 \@@_check_and_fix:NNnnn \subarray \cs_set:Npn { #1 }
2922 {
2923 \vcenter
2924 \bgroup
2925 \Let@
2926 \restore@math@cr
2927 \default@tag
2928 \baselineskip \fontdimen 10~ \scriptfont \tw@
2929 \advance \baselineskip \fontdimen 12~ \scriptfont \tw@
2930 \lineskip \thr@@ \fontdimen 8~ \scriptfont \thr@@
2931 \lineskiplimit \lineskip
2932 \ialign
2933 \bgroup
2934 \ifx c #1 \hfil \fi
2935 $ \m@th \scriptstyle ## $
2936 \hfil
2937 \crr
2938 }
2939 {
2940 \vcenter
2941 \c_group_begin_token
2942 \Let@
2943 \restore@math@cr
2944 \default@tag
2945 \skip_set:Nn \baselineskip
2946 {

```

Here we use stack top shift + stack bottom shift, which sounds reasonable.

```

2947 \@@_stack_num_up:N \scriptstyle
2948 + \@@_stack_denom_down:N \scriptstyle
2949 }

```

Here we use the minimum stack gap.

```

2950 \lineskip \@@_stack_vgap:N \scriptstyle
2951 \lineskiplimit \lineskip
2952 \ialign
2953 \c_group_begin_token
2954 \token_if_eq_meaning:NNT c #1 { \hfil }
2955 \c_math_toggle_token
2956 \m@th
2957 \scriptstyle

```

```

2958 \c_parameter_token \c_parameter_token
2959 \c_math_toggle_token
2960 \hfil
2961 \c_rcr
2962 }
2963 </XE>

```

The roots need a complete rework.

```

2964 \@@_check_and_fix luatex:NNnnn \plainroot@ \cs_set_nopar:Npn { #1 \of #2 }
2965 {
2966   \setbox \rootbox \hbox
2967   {
2968     $ \m@th \scriptscriptstyle { #1 } $
2969   }
2970   \mathchoice
2971     { \r@@@et \displaystyle { #2 } }
2972     { \r@@@et \textstyle { #2 } }~
2973     { \r@@@et \scriptstyle { #2 } }
2974     { \r@@@et \scriptscriptstyle { #2 } }
2975   \egroup
2976 }
2977 {
2978   \bool_if:nTF
2979   {
2980     \int_compare_p:nNn { \uproot@ } = { \c_zero }
2981     && \int_compare_p:nNn { \leftroot@ } = { \c_zero }
2982   }
2983   {
2984     \Uroot \l_@@_radical_sqrt_tl { #1 } { #2 }
2985   }
2986   {
2987     \hbox_set:Nn \rootbox
2988     {
2989       \c_math_toggle_token
2990       \m@th
2991       \scriptscriptstyle { #1 }
2992       \c_math_toggle_token
2993     }
2994     \mathchoice
2995       { \r@@@et \displaystyle { #2 } }
2996       { \r@@@et \textstyle { #2 } }
2997       { \r@@@et \scriptstyle { #2 } }
2998       { \r@@@et \scriptscriptstyle { #2 } }
2999   }
3000   \c_group_end_token
3001 }
3002 \@@_check_and_fix:NNnnnn \r@@@et \cs_set_nopar:Npn { #1 #2 }
3003 {
3004   \setboxz@h { $ \m@th #1 \sqrt{sign { #2 } } $ }
3005   \dimen@ \ht\z@

```

```

3006 \advance \dimen@ -\dp\z@
3007 \setbox\@ne \hbox { $ \m@th #1 \mskip \uproot@ mu $ }
3008 \advance \dimen@ by 1.667 \wd\@ne
3009 \mkern -\leftroot@ mu
3010 \mkern 5mu
3011 \raise .6\dimen@ \copy\rootbox
3012 \mkern -10mu
3013 \mkern \leftroot@ mu
3014 \boxz@
3015 }
3016 {
3017 \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
3018 {
3019 \c_math_toggle_token
3020 \m@th
3021 #1
3022 \mskip \uproot@ mu
3023 \c_math_toggle_token
3024 }
3025 \Uroot \l_@@_radical_sqrt_tl
3026 {
3027 \box_move_up:nn { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box }
3028 {
3029 \hbox:n
3030 {
3031 \c_math_toggle_token
3032 \m@th
3033 \mkern -\leftroot@ mu
3034 \box_use:N \rootbox
3035 \mkern \leftroot@ mu
3036 \c_math_toggle_token
3037 }
3038 }
3039 }
3040 { #2 }
3041 }
3042 {
3043 \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
3044 {
3045 \c_math_toggle_token
3046 \m@th
3047 #1
3048 \sqrtsign { #2 }
3049 \c_math_toggle_token
3050 }
3051 \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpb_box
3052 {
3053 \c_math_toggle_token
3054 \m@th

```

```

3055     #1
3056     \mskip \uproot@ mu
3057     \c_math_toggle_token
3058   }
3059   \mkern -\leftroot@ mu
3060   \@@_mathstyle_scale:Nnn #1 { \kern }
3061   {
3062     \fontdimen 63 \l_@@_font
3063   }
3064   \box_move_up:nn
3065   {
3066     \box_wd:N \l_tmpb_box
3067     + (\box_ht:N \l_tmpa_box - \box_dp:N \l_tmpa_box)
3068     * \number \fontdimen 65 \l_@@_font / 100
3069   }
3070   {
3071     \box_use:N \rootbox
3072   }
3073   \@@_mathstyle_scale:Nnn #1 { \kern }
3074   {
3075     \fontdimen 64 \l_@@_font
3076   }
3077   \mkern \leftroot@ mu
3078   \box_use_clear:N \l_tmpa_box
3079 }
3080 }

```

amsopn This code is to improve the output of alphabetic symbols in text of operator names (`\sin`, `\cos`, etc.). Just comment out the offending lines for now:

```

3081 (*XE)
3082 \AtEndOfPackageFile * {amsopn}
3083 {
3084   \cs_set:Npn \newmcodes@
3085   {
3086     \mathcode'\ '39\scan_stop:
3087     \mathcode'\ *42\scan_stop:
3088     \mathcode'\ ."613A\scan_stop:
3089     %% \ifnum\mathcode'\ -=45 \else
3090     %%   \mathchardef\std@minus\mathcode'\ -\relax
3091     %% \fi
3092     \mathcode'\ -45\scan_stop:
3093     \mathcode'\ /47\scan_stop:
3094     \mathcode'\ ":"603A\scan_stop:
3095   }
3096 }
3097 (/XE)

```

mathtools *mathtools*’s `\cramped` command and others that make use of its internal version use an incorrect font dimension.

```

3098 (*XE)
3099 \AtEndOfPackageFile * { mathtools }
3100 {
3101   \@@_check_and_fix:NNnnn
3102     \MT_cramped_internal:Nn \cs_set_nopar:Npn { #1 #2 }
3103   {
3104     \sbox \z@
3105     {
3106       $
3107       \m@th
3108       #1
3109       \nulldelimiterspace = \z@
3110       \radical \z@ { #2 }
3111       $
3112     }
3113     \ifx #1 \displaystyle
3114       \dimen@ = \fontdimen 8 \textfont 3
3115       \advance \dimen@ .25 \fontdimen 5 \textfont 2
3116     \else
3117       \dimen@ = 1.25 \fontdimen 8
3118       \ifx #1 \textstyle
3119         \textfont
3120       \else
3121         \ifx #1 \scriptstyle
3122           \scriptfont
3123         \else
3124           \scriptscriptfont
3125         \fi
3126       \fi
3127       3
3128     \fi
3129     \advance \dimen@ -\ht\z@
3130     \ht\z@ = -\dimen@
3131     \box\z@
3132   }

```

The \LaTeX version is pretty similar to the legacy version, only using the correct font dimensions. Note we used ‘`\XeTeXradical`’ with the family 255 to be almost sure that the radical rule width is not set. Former use of ‘`\newfam`’ had an upsetting effect on legacy math alphabets.

```

3133 {
3134   \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
3135   {
3136     \color@setgroup
3137     \c_math_toggle_token
3138     \m@th
3139     #1

```

```

3140      \dim_zero:N \nulldelimiterspace
3141      \XeTeXradical \c_two_hundred_fifty_five \c_zero { #2 }
3142      \c_math_toggle_token
3143      \color@endgroup
3144    }
3145    \box_set_ht:Nn \l_tmpa_box
3146    {
3147      \box_ht:N \l_tmpa_box

```

Here we use the radical vertical gap.

```

3148      - \@@_radical_vgap:N #1
3149    }
3150    \box_use_clear:N \l_tmpa_box
3151  }
3152 }
3153 </XE>

```

`\overbracket` and `\underbracket` are defined in `mathtools`. `\overbracket` and `\underbracket` take optional arguments and are defined in terms of rules, so we keep them, and rename ours to `\Uoverbracket` and `\Underbracket`.

```

3154 \AtEndOfPackageFile * { mathtools }
3155 {
3156   \cs_set_eq:NN \MToverbracket \overbracket
3157   \cs_set_eq:NN \MTunderbracket \underbracket
3158
3159   \AtBeginDocument
3160   {
3161     \msg_warning:nn { unicode-math } { mathtools-overbracket }
3162
3163     \def\downbracketfill#1#2
3164     {%

```

Original definition used the height of `\bracketd` which is not available with Unicode fonts, so we are hard coding the 5/18ex suggested by `mathtools`'s documentation.

```

3165       \edef\l_MT_bracketheight_fdim{.27ex}%
3166       \downbracketend{#1}{#2}
3167       \leaders \vrule \@height #1 \@depth \z@ \hfill
3168       \downbracketend{#1}{#2}%
3169     }
3170     \def\upbracketfill#1#2
3171     {%

```

```

3172       \edef\l_MT_bracketheight_fdim{.27ex}%
3173       \upbracketend{#1}{#2}
3174       \leaders \vrule \@height \z@ \@depth #1 \hfill
3175       \upbracketend{#1}{#2}%
3176     }
3177     \let\Uoverbracket =\overbracket
3178     \let\Underbracket=\underbracket
3179     \let\overbracket =\MToverbracket

```

```

3180 \let\underbracket =\MTunderbracket
3181 }% end of AtBeginDocument

```

`\dblcolon` `mathtools` defines several commands as combinations of colons and other characters, but with meanings incompatible to `unicode-math`. Thus we issue a warning. `\coloneqq` `\Coloneqq` Because `mathtools` uses `\providecommand` `\AtBeginDocument`, we can just define the offending commands here. `\eqqcolon`

```

3182 \msg_warning:nn { unicode-math } { mathtools-colon }
3183 \NewDocumentCommand \dblcolon { } { \Colon }
3184 \NewDocumentCommand \coloneqq { } { \coloneq }
3185 \NewDocumentCommand \Coloneqq { } { \Coloneq }
3186 \NewDocumentCommand \eqqcolon { } { \eqcolon }
3187 }

```

colonequals

`\ratio` Similarly to `mathtools`, the `colonequals` defines several colon combinations. Fortunately there are no name clashes, so we can just overwrite their definitions. `\coloncolon` `\minuscolon` `\colonequals` `\equalscolon` `\coloncolonequals`

```

3188 \AtEndOfPackageFile * { colonequals }
3189 {
3190 \msg_warning:nn { unicode-math } { colonequals }
3191 \RenewDocumentCommand \ratio { } { \mathratio }
3192 \RenewDocumentCommand \coloncolon { } { \Colon }
3193 \RenewDocumentCommand \minuscolon { } { \dashcolon }
3194 \RenewDocumentCommand \colonequals { } { \coloneq }
3195 \RenewDocumentCommand \equalscolon { } { \eqcolon }
3196 \RenewDocumentCommand \coloncolonequals { } { \Coloneq }
3197 }
3198 </package&(XE|LU)>

```

U unicode-math-alphabets.dtx— Setting up alphabets

```

3199 <*package&(XE|LU)>

```

U.0.1 Upright: up

```

3200 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {up} {num}
3201 {
3202 \@@_set_normal_numbers:nn {up} {#1}
3203 \@@_set_mathalphabet_numbers:nnn {up} {up} {#1}
3204 }
3205
3206 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {up} {Latin}
3207 {
3208 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_bool { \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {up} {#1} }
3209 {
3210 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upLatin_bool { \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {up,it} {#1} }
3211 }

```

```

3212 \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {up} {up,it} {#1}
3213 \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {literal} {up} {up}
3214 \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {literal} {it} {it}
3215 }
3216
3217 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {up} {latin}
3218 {
3219   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_bool { \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {up} {#1} }
3220   {
3221     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_uplatin_bool
3222     {
3223       \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {up,it} {#1}
3224       \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {h} {up,it} {#1}
3225       \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {dotlessi} {up,it} {#1}
3226       \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {dotlessj} {up,it} {#1}
3227     }
3228   }
3229   \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {up} {up,it}{#1}
3230   \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {literal} {up} {up}
3231   \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {literal} {it} {it}
3232 }
3233
3234 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {up} {Greek}
3235 {
3236   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_bool { \@@_set_normal_Greek:nn {up}{#1} }
3237   {
3238     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upgreek_bool { \@@_set_normal_Greek:nn {up,it}{#1} }
3239   }
3240   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {up} {up,it}{#1}
3241   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {literal} {up} {up}
3242   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {literal} {it} {it}
3243 }
3244
3245 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {up} {greek}
3246 {
3247   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_bool { \@@_set_normal_greek:nn {up} {#1} }
3248   {
3249     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upgreek_bool
3250     {
3251       \@@_set_normal_greek:nn {up,it} {#1}
3252     }
3253   }
3254   \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {up} {up,it} {#1}
3255   \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {literal} {up} {up}
3256   \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {literal} {it} {it}
3257 }
3258
3259 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {up} {misc}
3260 {

```



```

3261 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool
3262 {
3263   \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {Nabla}{up}{up}
3264 }
3265 {
3266   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upNabla_bool
3267   {
3268     \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {Nabla}{up,it}{up}
3269   }
3270 }
3271 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_partial_bool
3272 {
3273   \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {partial}{up}{up}
3274 }
3275 {
3276   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_uppartial_bool
3277   {
3278     \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {partial}{up,it}{up}
3279   }
3280 }
3281 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {up} {partial} {up,it} {#1}
3282 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {up} {Nabla} {up,it} {#1}
3283 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {up} {dotlessi} {up,it} {#1}
3284 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {up} {dotlessj} {up,it} {#1}
3285 }

```

U.0.2 *Italic: it*

```

3286 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {it} {Latin}
3287 {
3288   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_bool { \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {it} {#1} }
3289   {
3290     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upLatin_bool { \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {up,it} {#1} }
3291   }
3292   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {it}{up,it}{#1}
3293 }
3294
3295 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {it} {latin}
3296 {
3297   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_bool
3298   {
3299     \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {it} {#1}
3300     \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {h}{it}{#1}
3301   }
3302   {
3303     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_uplatin_bool
3304     {
3305       \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {up,it} {#1}
3306       \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {h}{up,it}{#1}
3307       \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {dotlessi}{up,it}{#1}

```

```

3308     \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {dotlessj}{up,it}{#1}
3309   }
3310 }
3311 \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {it} {up,it} {#1}
3312 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {it} {dotlessi} {up,it} {#1}
3313 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {it} {dotlessj} {up,it} {#1}
3314 }
3315
3316 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {it} {Greek}
3317 {
3318   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_bool
3319   {
3320     \@@_set_normal_Greek:nn {it}{#1}
3321   }
3322   {
3323     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upGreek_bool { \@@_set_normal_Greek:nn {up,it}{#1} }
3324   }
3325   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {it} {up,it}{#1}
3326 }
3327
3328 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {it} {greek}
3329 {
3330   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_bool
3331   {
3332     \@@_set_normal_greek:nn {it} {#1}
3333   }
3334   {
3335     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upgreek_bool { \@@_set_normal_greek:nn {it,up} {#1} }
3336   }
3337   \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {it} {up,it} {#1}
3338 }
3339
3340 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {it} {misc}
3341 {
3342   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool
3343   {
3344     \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {Nabla}{it}{it}
3345   }
3346   {
3347     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upNabla_bool
3348     {
3349       \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {Nabla}{up,it}{it}
3350     }
3351   }
3352   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_partial_bool
3353   {
3354     \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {partial}{it}{it}
3355   }
3356   {

```

```

3357 \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upartial_bool
3358 {
3359   \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {partial}{up,it}{it}
3360 }
3361 }
3362 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {it} {partial} {up,it}{#1}
3363 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {it} {Nabla} {up,it}{#1}
3364 }

```

U.0.3 Blackboard or double-struck: *bb* and *bbit*

```

3365 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bb} {latin}
3366 {
3367   \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bb} {up,it}{#1}
3368 }
3369
3370 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bb} {Latin}
3371 {
3372   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bb} {up,it}{#1}
3373   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bb} {C} {up,it} {#1}
3374   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bb} {H} {up,it} {#1}
3375   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bb} {N} {up,it} {#1}
3376   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bb} {P} {up,it} {#1}
3377   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bb} {Q} {up,it} {#1}
3378   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bb} {R} {up,it} {#1}
3379   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bb} {Z} {up,it} {#1}
3380 }
3381
3382 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bb} {num}
3383 {
3384   \@@_set_mathalphabet_numbers:nnn {bb} {up}{#1}
3385 }
3386
3387 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bb} {misc}
3388 {
3389   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bb} {Pi} {up,it} {#1}
3390   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bb} {pi} {up,it} {#1}
3391   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bb} {Gamma} {up,it} {#1}
3392   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bb} {gamma} {up,it} {#1}
3393   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bb} {summation} {up} {#1}
3394 }
3395
3396 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bbit} {misc}
3397 {
3398   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bbit} {D} {up,it} {#1}
3399   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bbit} {d} {up,it} {#1}
3400   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bbit} {e} {up,it} {#1}
3401   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bbit} {i} {up,it} {#1}
3402   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bbit} {j} {up,it} {#1}
3403 }

```

U.0.4 *Script and caligraphic: scr and cal*

```

3404 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {scr} {Latin}
3405 {
3406   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {scr} {up,it}{#1}
3407   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {scr} {B}{up,it}{#1}
3408   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {scr} {E}{up,it}{#1}
3409   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {scr} {F}{up,it}{#1}
3410   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {scr} {H}{up,it}{#1}
3411   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {scr} {I}{up,it}{#1}
3412   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {scr} {L}{up,it}{#1}
3413   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {scr} {M}{up,it}{#1}
3414   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {scr} {R}{up,it}{#1}
3415 }
3416
3417 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {scr} {latin}
3418 {
3419   \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {scr} {up,it}{#1}
3420   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {scr} {e}{up,it}{#1}
3421   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {scr} {g}{up,it}{#1}
3422   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {scr} {o}{up,it}{#1}
3423 }

```

These are by default synonyms for the above, but with the STIX fonts we want to use the alternate alphabet.

```

3424 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {cal} {Latin}
3425 {
3426   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {cal} {up,it}{#1}
3427   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {cal} {B}{up,it}{#1}
3428   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {cal} {E}{up,it}{#1}
3429   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {cal} {F}{up,it}{#1}
3430   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {cal} {H}{up,it}{#1}
3431   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {cal} {I}{up,it}{#1}
3432   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {cal} {L}{up,it}{#1}
3433   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {cal} {M}{up,it}{#1}
3434   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {cal} {R}{up,it}{#1}
3435 }

```

U.0.5 *Fraktur or fraktur or blackletter: frak*

```

3436 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {frak} {Latin}
3437 {
3438   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {frak} {up,it}{#1}
3439   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {frak} {C}{up,it}{#1}
3440   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {frak} {H}{up,it}{#1}
3441   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {frak} {I}{up,it}{#1}
3442   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {frak} {R}{up,it}{#1}
3443   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {frak} {Z}{up,it}{#1}
3444 }
3445 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {frak} {latin}
3446 {

```

```

3447 \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {frac} {up,it}{#1}
3448 }

```

U.0.6 *Sans serif upright: sfup*

```

3449 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {sfup} {num}
3450 {
3451   \@@_set_mathalphabet_numbers:nnn {sf} {up}{#1}
3452   \@@_set_mathalphabet_numbers:nnn {sfup} {up}{#1}
3453 }
3454 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {sfup} {Latin}
3455 {
3456   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_sfliteral_bool
3457   {
3458     \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {sfup} {#1}
3459     \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {sf} {up}{#1}
3460   }
3461   {
3462     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upsans_bool
3463     {
3464       \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {sfup,sfit} {#1}
3465       \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {sf} {up,it}{#1}
3466     }
3467   }
3468   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {sfup} {up,it}{#1}
3469 }
3470 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {sfup} {latin}
3471 {
3472   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_sfliteral_bool
3473   {
3474     \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {sfup} {#1}
3475     \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {sf} {up}{#1}
3476   }
3477   {
3478     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upsans_bool
3479     {
3480       \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {sfup,sfit} {#1}
3481       \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {sf} {up,it}{#1}
3482     }
3483   }
3484   \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {sfup} {up,it}{#1}
3485 }

```

U.0.7 *Sans serif italic: sfit*

```

3486 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {sfit} {Latin}
3487 {
3488   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_sfliteral_bool
3489   {
3490     \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {sfit} {#1}
3491     \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {sf} {it}{#1}

```

```

3492 }
3493 {
3494   \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upsans_bool
3495   {
3496     \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {sfup,sfit} {#1}
3497     \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {sf} {up,it}{#1}
3498   }
3499 }
3500 \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {sfit} {up,it}{#1}
3501 }
3502 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {sfit} {latin}
3503 {
3504   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_sfliteral_bool
3505   {
3506     \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {sfit} {#1}
3507     \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {sf} {it}{#1}
3508   }
3509   {
3510     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upsans_bool
3511     {
3512       \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {sfup,sfit} {#1}
3513       \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {sf} {up,it}{#1}
3514     }
3515   }
3516   \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {sfit} {up,it}{#1}
3517 }

```

U.0.8 *Typewriter or monospaced: tt*

```

3518 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {tt} {num}
3519 {
3520   \@@_set_mathalphabet_numbers:nnn {tt} {up}{#1}
3521 }
3522 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {tt} {Latin}
3523 {
3524   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {tt} {up,it}{#1}
3525 }
3526 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {tt} {latin}
3527 {
3528   \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {tt} {up,it}{#1}
3529 }

```

U.0.9 *Bold Italic: bfit*

```

3530 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfit} {Latin}
3531 {
3532   \bool_if:NF \g_@@_bfupLatin_bool
3533   {
3534     \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {bfup,bfit} {#1}
3535   }
3536   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bfit} {up,it}{#1}

```

```

3537 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_bfliteral_bool
3538 {
3539   \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {bfit} {#1}
3540   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bf} {it}{#1}
3541 }
3542 {
3543   \bool_if:NF \g_@@_bfupLatin_bool
3544   {
3545     \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {bfup,bfit} {#1}
3546     \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bf} {up,it}{#1}
3547   }
3548 }
3549 }
3550
3551 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfit} {latin}
3552 {
3553   \bool_if:NF \g_@@_bfuplatin_bool
3554   {
3555     \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {bfup,bfit} {#1}
3556   }
3557   \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bfit} {up,it}{#1}
3558   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_bfliteral_bool
3559   {
3560     \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {bfit} {#1}
3561     \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bf} {it}{#1}
3562   }
3563   {
3564     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_bfuplatin_bool
3565     {
3566       \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {bfup,bfit} {#1}
3567       \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bf} {up,it}{#1}
3568     }
3569   }
3570 }
3571
3572 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfit} {Greek}
3573 {
3574   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {bfit} {up,it}{#1}
3575   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_bfliteral_bool
3576   {
3577     \@@_set_normal_Greek:nn {bfit}{#1}
3578     \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {bf} {it}{#1}
3579   }
3580   {
3581     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_bfupGreek_bool
3582     {
3583       \@@_set_normal_Greek:nn {bfup,bfit}{#1}
3584       \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {bf} {up,it}{#1}
3585     }

```

```

3586     }
3587 }
3588
3589 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfit} {greek}
3590 {
3591   \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {bfit} {up,it} {#1}
3592   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_bfliteral_bool
3593   {
3594     \@@_set_normal_greek:nn {bfit} {#1}
3595     \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {bf} {it} {#1}
3596   }
3597   {
3598     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_bfupgreek_bool
3599     {
3600       \@@_set_normal_greek:nn {bfit,bfup} {#1}
3601       \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {bf} {up,it} {#1}
3602     }
3603   }
3604 }
3605
3606 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfit} {misc}
3607 {
3608   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool
3609   { \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {Nabla}{bfit}{#1} }
3610   {
3611     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upNabla_bool
3612     { \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {Nabla}{bfup,bfit}{#1} }
3613   }
3614   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_partial_bool
3615   { \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {partial}{bfit}{#1} }
3616   {
3617     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_uppartial_bool
3618     { \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {partial}{bfup,bfit}{#1} }
3619   }
3620   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfit} {partial} {up,it}{#1}
3621   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfit} {Nabla} {up,it}{#1}
3622   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_partial_bool
3623   {
3624     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bf} {partial} {it}{#1}
3625   }
3626   {
3627     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_uppartial_bool
3628     {
3629       \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bf} {partial} {up,it}{#1}
3630     }
3631   }
3632   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool
3633   {
3634     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bf} {Nabla} {it}{#1}

```



```

3635 }
3636 {
3637   \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upNabla_bool
3638   {
3639     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bf} {Nabla} {up,it}{#1}
3640   }
3641 }
3642 }

```

U.0.10 *Bold Upright: bfup*

```

3643 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfup} {num}
3644 {
3645   \@@_set_mathalphabet_numbers:nnn {bf} {up}{#1}
3646   \@@_set_mathalphabet_numbers:nnn {bfup} {up}{#1}
3647 }
3648
3649 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfup} {Latin}
3650 {
3651   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_bfupLatin_bool
3652   {
3653     \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {bfup,bfit} {#1}
3654   }
3655   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bfup} {up,it}{#1}
3656   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_bfliteral_bool
3657   {
3658     \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {bfup} {#1}
3659     \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bf} {up}{#1}
3660   }
3661   {
3662     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_bfupLatin_bool
3663     {
3664       \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {bfup,bfit} {#1}
3665       \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bf} {up,it}{#1}
3666     }
3667   }
3668 }
3669
3670 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfup} {latin}
3671 {
3672   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_bfuplatin_bool
3673   {
3674     \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {bfup,bfit} {#1}
3675   }
3676   \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bfup} {up,it}{#1}
3677   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_bfliteral_bool
3678   {
3679     \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {bfup} {#1}
3680     \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bf} {up}{#1}
3681   }

```

```

3682 {
3683   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_bfuplatin_bool
3684   {
3685     \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {bfup,bfit} {#1}
3686     \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bf} {up,it}{#1}
3687   }
3688 }
3689 }
3690 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfup} {Greek}
3691 {
3692   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {bfup} {up,it}{#1}
3693   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_bfliteral_bool
3694   {
3695     \@@_set_normal_Greek:nn {bfup}{#1}
3696     \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {bf} {up}{#1}
3697   }
3698   {
3699     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_bfupGreek_bool
3700     {
3701       \@@_set_normal_Greek:nn {bfup,bfit}{#1}
3702       \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {bf} {up,it}{#1}
3703     }
3704   }
3705 }
3706
3707 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfup} {greek}
3708 {
3709   \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {bfup} {up,it} {#1}
3710   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_bfliteral_bool
3711   {
3712     \@@_set_normal_greek:nn {bfup} {#1}
3713     \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {bf} {up} {#1}
3714   }
3715   {
3716     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_bfupgreek_bool
3717     {
3718       \@@_set_normal_greek:nn {bfup,bfit} {#1}
3719       \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {bf} {up,it} {#1}
3720     }
3721   }
3722 }
3723
3724 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfup} {misc}
3725 {
3726   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool
3727   {
3728     \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {Nabla}{bfup}{#1}
3729   }
3730   {

```

```

3731 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upNabla_bool
3732 {
3733   \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {Nabla}{bfup,bfit}{#1}
3734 }
3735 }
3736 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_partial_bool
3737 {
3738   \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {partial}{bfup}{#1}
3739 }
3740 {
3741   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_uppartial_bool
3742   {
3743     \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {partial}{bfup,bfit}{#1}
3744   }
3745 }
3746 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfup} {partial} {up,it}{#1}
3747 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfup} {Nabla} {up,it}{#1}
3748 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfup} {digamma} {up}{#1}
3749 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfup} {Digamma} {up}{#1}
3750 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bf} {digamma} {up}{#1}
3751 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bf} {Digamma} {up}{#1}
3752 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_partial_bool
3753 {
3754   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bf} {partial} {up}{#1}
3755 }
3756 {
3757   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_uppartial_bool
3758   {
3759     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bf} {partial} {up,it}{#1}
3760   }
3761 }
3762 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool
3763 {
3764   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bf} {Nabla} {up}{#1}
3765 }
3766 {
3767   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upNabla_bool
3768   {
3769     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bf} {Nabla} {up,it}{#1}
3770   }
3771 }
3772 }

```

U.0.11 *Bold fractur or fraktur or blackletter: bffrak*

```

3773 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bffrak} {Latin}
3774 {
3775   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bffrak} {up,it}{#1}
3776 }
3777

```

```

3778 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bffrak} {latin}
3779 {
3780   \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bffrak} {up,it}{#1}
3781 }

```

U.0.12 *Bold script or calligraphic: bfscr*

```

3782 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfscr} {Latin}
3783 {
3784   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bfscr} {up,it}{#1}
3785 }
3786 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfscr} {latin}
3787 {
3788   \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bfscr} {up,it}{#1}
3789 }
3790 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfcal} {Latin}
3791 {
3792   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bfcal} {up,it}{#1}
3793 }

```

U.0.13 *Bold upright sans serif: bfsfup*

```

3794 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfsfup} {num}
3795 {
3796   \@@_set_mathalphabet_numbers:nnn {bfsf} {up}{#1}
3797   \@@_set_mathalphabet_numbers:nnn {bfsfup} {up}{#1}
3798 }
3799 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfsfup} {Latin}
3800 {
3801   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_sfliteral_bool
3802   {
3803     \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {bfsfup} {#1}
3804     \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bfsf} {up}{#1}
3805   }
3806   {
3807     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upsans_bool
3808     {
3809       \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {bfsfup,bfsfit} {#1}
3810       \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bfsf} {up,it}{#1}
3811     }
3812   }
3813   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bfsfup} {up,it}{#1}
3814 }
3815
3816 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfsfup} {latin}
3817 {
3818   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_sfliteral_bool
3819   {
3820     \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {bfsfup} {#1}
3821     \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bfsf} {up}{#1}
3822   }

```

```

3823 {
3824   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upsans_bool
3825   {
3826     \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {bfsfup,bfsfit} {#1}
3827     \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bfsf} {up,it}{#1}
3828   }
3829 }
3830 \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bfsfup} {up,it}{#1}
3831 }
3832
3833 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfsfup} {Greek}
3834 {
3835   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_sfliteral_bool
3836   {
3837     \@@_set_normal_Greek:nn {bfsfup}{#1}
3838     \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {bfsf} {up}{#1}
3839   }
3840   {
3841     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upsans_bool
3842     {
3843       \@@_set_normal_Greek:nn {bfsfup,bfsfit}{#1}
3844       \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {bfsf} {up,it}{#1}
3845     }
3846   }
3847   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {bfsfup} {up,it}{#1}
3848 }
3849
3850 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfsfup} {greek}
3851 {
3852   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_sfliteral_bool
3853   {
3854     \@@_set_normal_greek:nn {bfsfup} {#1}
3855     \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {bfsf} {up} {#1}
3856   }
3857   {
3858     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upsans_bool
3859     {
3860       \@@_set_normal_greek:nn {bfsfup,bfsfit} {#1}
3861       \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {bfsf} {up,it} {#1}
3862     }
3863   }
3864   \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {bfsfup} {up,it} {#1}
3865 }
3866 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfsfup} {misc}
3867 {
3868   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool
3869   {
3870     \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {Nabla}{bfsfup}{#1}
3871   }

```

```

3872 {
3873   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upNabla_bool
3874   {
3875     \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {Nabla}{bfsfup,bfsfit}{#1}
3876   }
3877 }
3878 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_partial_bool
3879 {
3880   \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {partial}{bfsfup}{#1}
3881 }
3882 {
3883   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_uppartial_bool
3884   {
3885     \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {partial}{bfsfup,bfsfit}{#1}
3886   }
3887 }
3888 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfsfup} {partial} {up,it}{#1}
3889 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfsfup} {Nabla} {up,it}{#1}
3890 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_partial_bool
3891 {
3892   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfsf} {partial} {up}{#1}
3893 }
3894 {
3895   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_uppartial_bool
3896   {
3897     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfsf} {partial} {up,it}{#1}
3898   }
3899 }
3900 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool
3901 {
3902   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfsf} {Nabla} {up}{#1}
3903 }
3904 {
3905   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upNabla_bool
3906   {
3907     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfsf} {Nabla} {up,it}{#1}
3908   }
3909 }
3910 }

```

U.0.14 *Bold italic sans serif: bfsfit*

```

3911 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfsfit} {Latin}
3912 {
3913   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_sfliteral_bool
3914   {
3915     \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {bfsfit} {#1}
3916     \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bfsf} {it}{#1}
3917   }
3918 }

```

```

3919 \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upsans_bool
3920 {
3921   \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {bfsfup,bfsfit} {#1}
3922   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bfsf} {up,it}{#1}
3923 }
3924 }
3925 \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bfsfit} {up,it}{#1}
3926 }
3927
3928 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfsfit} {latin}
3929 {
3930   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_sfliteral_bool
3931   {
3932     \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {bfsfit} {#1}
3933     \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bfsf} {it}{#1}
3934   }
3935   {
3936     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upsans_bool
3937     {
3938       \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {bfsfup,bfsfit} {#1}
3939       \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bfsf} {up,it}{#1}
3940     }
3941   }
3942   \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bfsfit} {up,it}{#1}
3943 }
3944
3945 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfsfit} {Greek}
3946 {
3947   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_sfliteral_bool
3948   {
3949     \@@_set_normal_Greek:nn {bfsfit}{#1}
3950     \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {bfsf} {it}{#1}
3951   }
3952   {
3953     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upsans_bool
3954     {
3955       \@@_set_normal_Greek:nn {bfsfup,bfsfit}{#1}
3956       \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {bfsf} {up,it}{#1}
3957     }
3958   }
3959   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {bfsfit} {up,it}{#1}
3960 }
3961
3962 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfsfit} {greek}
3963 {
3964   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_sfliteral_bool
3965   {
3966     \@@_set_normal_greek:nn {bfsfit} {#1}
3967     \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {bfsf} {it} {#1}

```

```

3968 }
3969 {
3970   \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upsans_bool
3971   {
3972     \@@_set_normal_greek:nn {bfsfup,bfsfit} {#1}
3973     \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {bfsf} {up,it} {#1}
3974   }
3975 }
3976 \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {bfsfit} {up,it} {#1}
3977 }
3978
3979 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfsfit} {misc}
3980 {
3981   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool
3982   {
3983     \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {Nabla}{bfsfit}{#1}
3984   }
3985   {
3986     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upNabla_bool
3987     {
3988       \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {Nabla}{bfsfup,bfsfit}{#1}
3989     }
3990   }
3991   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_partial_bool
3992   {
3993     \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {partial}{bfsfit}{#1}
3994   }
3995   {
3996     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_uppartial_bool
3997     {
3998       \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {partial}{bfsfup,bfsfit}{#1}
3999     }
4000   }
4001   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfsfit} {partial} {up,it}{#1}
4002   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfsfit} {Nabla} {up,it}{#1}
4003   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_partial_bool
4004   {
4005     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfsf} {partial} {it}{#1}
4006   }
4007   {
4008     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_uppartial_bool
4009     {
4010       \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfsf} {partial} {up,it}{#1}
4011     }
4012   }
4013   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool
4014   {
4015     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfsf} {Nabla} {it}{#1}
4016   }

```



```

4017 {
4018   \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upNabla_bool
4019   {
4020     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfsf} {Nabla}   {up,it}{#1}
4021   }
4022 }
4023 }
4024 </package&(XE|LU)>

```